# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# Form N-2

(Check appropriate box or boxes)

# □ REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

□ Pre-Effective Amendment No.

☑ Post-Effective Amendment No. 2

# **Main Street Capital Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800 Houston, TX 77056 (713) 350-6000 (Address and telephone number, including area code, of principal executive offices)

Vincent D. Foster President and Chief Executive Officer Main Street Capital Corporation 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800 Houston, TX 77056 (Name and address of agent for service)

# COPIES TO:

Jason B. Beauvais Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary Main Street Capital Corporation 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800 Houston, TX 77056 Steven B. Boehm, Esq. Harry S. Pangas, Esq. Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP 1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20004-2415 Tel: (202) 383-0100 Fax: (202) 637-3593

Approximate date of proposed public offering: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

# EXPLANATORY NOTE AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

This Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-183555) is being filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), solely for the purpose of adding additional exhibits to such Registration Statement. Accordingly, this Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 consists only of a facing page, this explanatory note, and Part C of the Registration Statement on Form N-2. This Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 does not change the form of prospectus declared effective on October 19, 2012. As permitted by Rule 462(d), this Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 shall become effective upon filing with the SEC.

# PART C Other Information

#### Item 25. Financial Statements And Exhibits

#### (1) Financial Statements

The following financial statements of Main Street Capital Corporation (the "Registrant" or the "Company") are included in Part A of this Registration Statement:

#### **Unaudited Financial Statements**

Consolidated Balance Sheets—June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited)—Three and six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets (unaudited)-Six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)-Six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011	F-5
Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited)—June 30, 2012	F-6
Consolidated Schedule of Investments—December 31, 2011	F-18
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-29
Audited Financial Statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-61
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2011 and 2010	F-62
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009	F-63
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the Years Ended December 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009	F-64
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009	F-65
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2011 and 2010	F-66
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-89

#### (2) Exhibits

- (a) Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Registrant (previously filed as Exhibit (a) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on August 15, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
   (b) Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant (previously filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 6, 2013 (File. No. 1-33723))
- (c) Not Applicable
- (d)(1) Form of Common Stock Certificate (previously filed as Exhibit (d) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on August 15, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
   (d)(2) Form of Subscription Certificate\*
- (d)(3) Form of Subscription Agent Agreement\*
- (d)(4) Form of Warrant Agreement\*
- (d)(5) Form of Preferred Stock Certificate\*
- (d)(6) Form of Indenture between Main Street Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.\*\*
- (d)(7) Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1\*\*\*
- (d)(8) Form of First Supplemental Indenture relating to the 6.125% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2023, between Main Street Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.\*\*
- (d)(9) Form of 6.125% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(8) filed herewith)\*\*
   (e) Dividend Reinvestment Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 4.2 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-
- K for the year ended December 31, 2007 filed on March 21, 2008 (File. No. 1-33723))
- (f)(1) Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA (previously filed as Exhibit (f)(1) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on June 22, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
- (f)(2) Main Street Capital II, LP SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA (see Exhibit (f)(1) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Form N-2 of Main Street Capital Corporation filed with the SEC on June 22, 2007 for a substantially identical copy of the form of debentures)
- (g)(1) Investment Management/Advisory Agreement by and between Main Street Capital Partners, LLC, Main Street Capital II, LP and Main Street Capital II GP, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit (g)(2) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on June 22, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
- (g)(2) Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement dated May 31, 2012 by and among HMS Adviser, LP, Main Street Capital Partners, LLC, Main Street Capital Corporation and HMS Income Fund, Inc. (previously filed as Exhibit (g)(2) to HMS Income Fund, Inc.'s Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on May 31, 2012 (Reg. No. 333-178548))

(h)(1) Underwriting Agreement, dated March 26, 2013, between Main Street Capital Corporation and Keefe, Bruyette &

C-1

Woods, Inc. \*\*

33723))

- (i)(2) Main Street Capital Corporation 2008 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 4.5 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on June 20, 2008 (Reg. No. 333-151799))
- Custodian Agreement (previously filed as Exhibit (j) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on September 21, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
- (k)(1) Form of Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement by and between the Registrant and Vincent D. Foster (previously filed as Exhibit (k)(12) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on September 21, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
- (k)(2) Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Registrant and each executive officer and director (previously filed as Exhibit (k)(13) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on September 21, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
- (k)(3) Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated September 20, 2010 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 21, 2010 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(4) Amended and Restated General Security Agreement dated September 20, 2010 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 21, 2010 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(5) Amended and Restated Custodial Agreement dated September 20, 2010 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 21, 2010 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(6) Amended and Restated Equity Pledge Agreement dated September 20, 2010 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.4 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 21, 2010 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(7) Supplement and Joinder Agreement to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated January 7, 2011 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 10, 2011 (File No. 1-33723))
   (k)(8) First Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 28, 2011 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main
- (k)(9) Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 29, 2011 (File No. 1-33723)) (k)(9) Second Amendment and Waiver to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated July 29, 2011 (previously filed as Exhibit
- 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 4, 2011 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(10) Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and First Amendment to Amended and Restated Custodial Agreement dated November 21, 2011 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 22, 2011 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(11) Supplement and Joinder Agreement to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 30, 2011 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 30, 2011 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(12) Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated May 2, 2012 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 3, 2012 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(13) Supplement and Joinder Agreement to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated July 17, 2012 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 18, 2012 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(14) Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and First Amendment to each of the Security Agreement and the Pledge Agreement dated November 1, 2012 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 2, 2012 (File No. 1-33723))
- (k)(15) Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated March 25, 2013\*\*
- (k)(16) Support Services Agreement effective as of October 2, 2007 by and between Main Street Capital Corporation and Main Street Capital Partners, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit (k)(16) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on January 30, 2009 (Reg. No. 333-155806))
- (l)(1) Opinion and Consent of Counsel\*\*\*
- (l)(2) Opinion and Consent of Counsel\*\*
- (m) Not Applicable
- (n)(1) Consent of Grant Thornton LLP regarding Main Street Capital Corporation\*\*\*
- (n)(2) Report of Grant Thornton LLP regarding the senior security table contained herein (previously filed as Exhibit (n)(2) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on April 3, 2012 (Reg. No. 333-173674))
- (n)(3) Consent of Grant Thornton LLP regarding Main Street Capital Corporation\*\*
- (r) Code of Ethics (previously filed as Exhibit (r) to Main Street Capital Corporation's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed on August 15, 2007 (Reg. No. 333-142879))
   (a) Description of Attennes \*\*\*
- (s) Power of Attorney\*\*\*

C-2

- 99.1 Statement of Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges\*\*\*
- 99.2 Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (previously filed as Exhibit 14.1 to Main Street Capital Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 filed on August 3, 2012 (File No. 1-33723))
- 99.3 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Common Stock Offerings\*\*\*
- 99.4 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Preferred Stock Offerings\*\*\*
- 99.5 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Warrant Offerings\*\*\*
- 99.6 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offerings\*\*\*
- 99.7 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Debt Securities Offerings\*\*\*
- 99.8 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement for Unit Offerings\*\*\*

\*\* Filed herewith.

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by pre- or post-effective amendment, if applicable.

#### Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on this Registration Statement is incorporated herein by reference and any information concerning any underwriters will be contained in the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any.

Item 27. Other Expenses Of Issuance And Distribution

SEC registration fee	\$ 98,220
New York Stock Exchange additional listing fee	100,000*
FINRA filing fee	75,500
Accounting fees and expenses	190,000*
Legal fees and expenses	200,000*
Printing and engraving	130,000*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	 20,000*
Total	\$ 813,720

\* Estimated for filing purposes.

All of the expenses set forth above shall be borne by the Registrant.

#### Item 28. Persons Controlled By Or Under Common Control

- Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP-a Delaware limited partnership
- Main Street Mezzanine Management, LLC—a Delaware limited liability company
- Main Street Capital Partners, LLC—a Delaware limited liability company
- Main Street Equity Interests, Inc.—a Delaware corporation
- Main Street Capital II, LP-a Delaware limited partnership
- Main Street Capital II GP, LLC—a Delaware limited liability company
- MSCII Equity Interests, LLC—a Delaware limited liability company

In addition, Main Street Capital Corporation may be deemed to control certain portfolio companies. For a more detailed discussion of these entities, see "Portfolio Companies" in the prospectus.

C-3

#### Item 29. Number Of Holders Of Securities

The following table sets forth the number of record holders of the Registrant's capital stock at March 26, 2013.

	Number of
	Record
Title of Class	Holders
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	206

#### Item 30. Indemnification

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its articles of incorporation a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our articles of incorporation contain such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act").

Our articles of incorporation require us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to

be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office. Our bylaws also require that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its articles of incorporation provide otherwise, which our articles of incorporation do not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

C-4

In addition, we have entered into Indemnity Agreements with our directors and executive officers. The form of Indemnity Agreement entered into with each director and officer was previously filed with the Commission as Exhibit (k)(13) to our Registration Statement on Form N-2 (Reg. No. 333-142879). The Indemnity Agreements generally provide that we will, to the extent specified in the agreements and to the fullest extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Maryland law as in effect on the day the agreement is executed, indemnify and advance expenses to each indemnitee that is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness in any civil, criminal or administrative proceeding. We will indemnify the indemnitee against all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any such proceeding unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit, or (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Additionally, for so long as the we are subject to the 1940 Act, no advancement of expenses will be made until (i) the indemnitee provides a security for his undertaking, (ii) we are insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (iii) the majority of a quorum of our disinterested directors, or independent counsel in a written opinion, determine based on a review of readily available facts that there is reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification. The Indemnity Agreements also provide that if the indemnification rights provided for therein are unavailable for any reason, we will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any covered proceeding and waive and relinquish any right of contribution we may have against the indemnitee. The rights provided by the Indemnity Agreements are in addition to any other rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses to which the indemnitee may be entitled under applicable law, our articles of incorporation, our bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment or repeal of the Indemnity Agreements will limit or restrict any right of the indemnitee in respect of any action taken or omitted by the indemnitee prior to such amendment or repeal. The Indemnity Agreements will terminate upon the later of (i) ten years after the date the indemnitee has ceased to serve as our director or officer, or (ii) one year after the final termination of any proceeding for which the indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses or which is brought by the indemnitee. The above description of the Indemnity Agreements is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the form of Indemnity Agreement, previously filed with the Commission as Exhibit (k)(13) to our Registration Statement on Form N-2 (Reg. No. 333-142879).

We have obtained primary and excess insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

#### Item 31. Business And Other Connections Of Investment Adviser

Not Applicable

#### Item 32. Location Of Accounts And Records

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, and

the rules thereunder are maintained at the Registrant's offices at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77056. In addition, our securities are held under custody agreements by Amegy Bank National Association, whose address is 1221 McKinney Street Level P-1 Houston, Texas 77010, and Branch Banking and Trust Company, whose address is 5130 Parkway Plaza Boulevard, Charlotte, North Carolina 28217.

#### Item 33. Management Services

Not Applicable

#### Item 34. Undertakings

1. We hereby undertake to suspend any offering of shares until the prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of this registration statement, our net asset value declines more than ten percent from our net asset value as of the effective date of this registration statement or (2) our net asset value increases to an amount greater than our net proceeds (if applicable) as stated in the prospectus.

- 2. We hereby undertake:
- a. to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (1) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the 1933 Act;

C-5

- (2) to reflect in the prospectus or prospectus supplement any facts or events after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement; and
- (3) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement.
- b. for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, that each such post-effective amendment to this registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- c. to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- d. for the purpose of determining liability under the 1933 Act to any purchaser, that if we are subject to Rule 430C under the 1933 Act, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the 1933 Act as part of this registration statement relating to an offering shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness, provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus or prospectus supplement that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supercede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- e. for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the 1933 Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, that if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, we will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:
  - (1) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus supplement of us relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act;
  - (2) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the 1933 Act relating to the offering containing material information about us or our securities provided by or on behalf of us; and
  - (3) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by us to the purchaser.
- f. to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement, and to suspend any offers or sales pursuant the registration statement until such post-effective amendment has been declared effective under the 1933 Act, in the event our shares of common stock are trading below our net asset value per share and either (i) we receive, or have been advised by our independent registered accounting firm that we will receive, an audit report reflecting substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern or (ii) we have concluded that a fundamental change has occurred in our financial position or results of operations.
- g. insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons, that we have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a

claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of us in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we undertake, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, to submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and we will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

h. to not sell shares of common stock under a prospectus supplement to the registration statement (the "current registration statement") if the cumulative dilution to our NAV per share (as calculated in the manner set forth in the dilution table contained in the prospectus) from offerings under the current registration statement exceeds 15%. This limit would be measured separately for each offering pursuant to the current registration statement by calculating the percentage dilution or accretion to aggregate NAV from that offering and then summing the percentage from each offering. If we file a post-effective amendment, the threshold would reset.

C-6

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on March 28, 2013.

### MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

By: /s/ VINCENT D. FOSTER Vincent D. Foster Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ VINCENT D. FOSTER Vincent D. Foster	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	March 28, 2013
/s/ TODD A. REPPERT Todd A. Reppert	Executive Vice Chairman and Director	March 28, 2013
/s/ DWAYNE L. HYZAK Dwayne L. Hyzak	Chief Financial Officer, Senior Managing Director and Treasurer (principal financial officer)	March 28, 2013
/s/ SHANNON D. MARTIN Shannon D. Martin	Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)	March 28, 2013
* Michael Appling Jr.	Director	March 28, 2013
* Joseph E. Canon	Director	March 28, 2013
* Arthur L. French	Director	March 28, 2013
* J. Kevin Griffin	Director	March 28, 2013
*By: /s/ VINCENT D. FOSTER Vincent D. Foster Attorney-in-fact	_	

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

(d)(6)	Form of Indenture between Main Street Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
(d)(8)	Form of First Supplemental Indenture relating to the 6.125% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2023, between Main Street
	Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
(d)(9)	Form of 6.125% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(8) filed herewith)
(h)(1)	Underwriting Agreement, dated March 26, 2013, between Main Street Capital Corporation and Keefe, Bruyette &
	Woods, Inc.
(k)(15)	Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated March 25, 2013
(1)(2)	Opinion and Consent of Counsel
(n)(3)	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP regarding Main Street Capital Corporation

Page

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

Issuer

and

## THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

#### Trustee

#### Form of Indenture

#### Dated as of April 2, 2013

#### **Providing for the Issuance**

of

**Debt Securities** 

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of April 2, 2013

Trust Ind Act Sectio		Indenture Section
§ 310	(a)(1)	608
	(a)(2)	608
	(b)	610
§ 312	(c)	701
§ 314	(a)	704
	(a)(4)	1005
	(c)(1)	102
	(c)(2)	102
	(e)	102
§ 315	(b)	601, 602
§ 316	(a) (last sentence)	101 ("Outstanding")
	(a)(1)(A)	502, 512
	(a)(1)(B)	513
	(b)	508
§ 317	(a)(1)	503
	(a)(2)	504
§ 318	(a)	111
	(c)	111

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DE	FINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
SECTION 101.	Definitions	1
SECTION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	10
SECTION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	11
SECTION 104.	Acts of Holders	11
SECTION 105.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	13

	· ·	
SECTION 106.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	13
SECTION 107.	Conflict with TIA	14
SECTION 108.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	14
SECTION 109.	Successors and Assigns	14
SECTION 110.	Separability Clause	15
SECTION 111.	Benefits of Indenture	15
SECTION 112.	Governing Law	15
SECTION 113.	Legal Holidays	15
SECTION 114.	Submission to Jurisdiction	15
SECTION 115.	Waiver of Jury Trial	15
ARTICLE TWO SE	CURITIES FORMS	16
SECTION 201.	Forms of Securities	16
SECTION 201.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	16
SECTION 202.	Securities Issuable in Global Form	16
		10
ARTICLE THREE	THE SECURITIES	17
SECTION 301.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	17
SECTION 302.	Denominations	21
SECTION 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	21
SECTION 304.	Temporary Securities	23
SECTION 305.	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	23
SECTION 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	25
SECTION 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset	26
SECTION 308.	Optional Extension of Maturity	28
SECTION 309.	Persons Deemed Owners	29
SECTION 310.	Cancellation	30
SECTION 311.	Computation of Interest	30
SECTION 312.	Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities	30
SECTION 313.	Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent	34
SECTION 314.	CUSIP Numbers	34

#### i

# ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	35
SECTION 402.	Application of Trust Funds	36
ARTICLE FIVE R	EMEDIES	36
SECTION 501.	Events of Default	36
SECTION 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	38
SECTION 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	39
SECTION 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	40
SECTION 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	40
SECTION 506.	Application of Money Collected	41
SECTION 507.	Limitation on Suits	41
SECTION 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	42
SECTION 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	42
SECTION 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	42
SECTION 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	42
SECTION 512.	Control by Holders of Securities	43
SECTION 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults	43
SECTION 514.	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	43
ARTICLE SIX TH	E TRUSTEE	44

# SECTION 601.Notice of Defaults44SECTION 602.Duties of Trustee44SECTION 603.Certain Rights of Trustee45

SECTION 604.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	47
SECTION 605.	May Hold Securities	47
SECTION 606.	Money Held in Trust	48
SECTION 607.	Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee	48
SECTION 608.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	48
SECTION 609.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	49
SECTION 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	49
SECTION 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	50
SECTION 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	51
SECTION 613.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	52
ARTICLE SEVEN	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	54
SECTION 701.	Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders	54
SECTION 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	54
SECTION 703.	Reports by Trustee	54
SECTION 704.	Reports by Company	54
SECTION 705.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	55

ii

ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER		55
SECTION 801.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	55
SECTION 802.	Successor Person Substituted	56
ARTICLE NINE SU	UPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	56
SECTION 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	56
SECTION 902.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	57
SECTION 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	59
SECTION 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	59
SECTION 905.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	59
SECTION 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	59
ARTICLE TEN CO	OVENANTS	60
SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest	60
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	60
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	61
SECTION 1004.	Additional Amounts	62
SECTION 1005.	Statement as to Compliance	62
SECTION 1006.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	63
ARTICLE ELEVEN	N REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	63
SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article	63
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	63
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	64
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption	64
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price	65
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	65
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part	66
ARTICLE TWELV	E SINKING FUNDS	66
SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article	66
SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	67
SECTION 1203.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	67
ARTICLE THIRTE	EN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS	67
SECTION 1301.	Applicability of Article	67

68 68 68

# 69

iii

ARTICLE FOURT	EEN DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	69
SECTION 1401.	Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	69
SECTION 1402.	Defeasance and Discharge	69
SECTION 1403.	Covenant Defeasance	70
SECTION 1404.	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	70
SECTION 1405.	Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	72
ARTICLE FIFTEE	N MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	73
SECTION 1501.	Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called	73
SECTION 1502.	Call, Notice and Place of Meetings	73
SECTION 1503.	Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings	74
SECTION 1504.	Quorum; Action	74
SECTION 1505.	Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings	75
SECTION 1506.	Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings	76
ARTICLE SIXTEE	N SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES	76
SECTION 1601.	Agreement to Subordinate	76
SECTION 1602.	Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities	77
SECTION 1603.	No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Designated Senior Indebtedness	78
SECTION 1604.	Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted	79
SECTION 1605.	Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination	79
SECTION 1606.	Notices to Trustee	79
SECTION 1607.	Trustee as Holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness	80
SECTION 1608.	Modifications of Terms of Designated Senior Indebtedness	80
SECTION 1609.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent	80

iv

INDENTURE, dated as of April 2, 2013, between Main Street Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), having its principal office at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77056, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as Trustee (hereinafter called the "Trustee"), having its Corporate Trust Office at 601 Travis Street, Houston, Texas 77002.

# **RECITALS OF THE COMPANY**

The Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its secured or unsecured indebtedness, which may or may not be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, to be issued in one or more series, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture (as defined herein) is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, or of a series thereof, as follows:

# ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular and, pursuant to Section 301, any such item may, with respect to any particular series of Securities, be amended or modified or specified as being inapplicable;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein), either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission (as defined herein) adopted under the Trust Indenture Act;

1

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America; and

(4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Three, Article Five, Article Six and Article Ten, are defined in those Articles.

"Act", when used with respect to any Holder of a Security, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"<u>Additional Amounts</u>" means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"<u>Authenticating Agent</u>" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 613 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"<u>Authorized Newspaper</u>" means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, the executive committee or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.

"<u>Board Resolution</u>" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday

2

and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"<u>Commission</u>" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"<u>Company</u>" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"<u>Company Request</u>" and "<u>Company Order</u>" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, President or a Vice President of the Company, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(d).

"<u>Conversion Event</u>" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the Euro within Economic and Monetary Union of the European Union or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the Euro for the purposes for which it was established.

"<u>Corporate Trust Office</u>" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 601 Travis Street, Houston, Texas 77002, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"corporation" includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

"<u>Currency</u>" means any currency or currencies, composite currency or currency unit or currency units issued by the government of one or more countries or by any reorganized confederation or association of such governments.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"<u>Depository</u>" means the clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as the Depository for global Securities. DTC shall be the initial Depository, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, "Depository" shall mean or include such successor.

3

"Designated Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that has been designated by the Company as "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of this Indenture by a Company Order delivered to the Trustee, (b) Designated Senior Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Designated Senior Security" or "Designated Senior Securities" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 301 as a Designated Senior Security.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company.

"Euro" means the euro or other equivalent unit in such official coin or currency of the European Union.

"Election Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(h).

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Article Five.

"Exchange Rate Agent", with respect to Securities of or within any series, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, a bank that is a member of the New York Clearing House Association, designated pursuant to Section 301 or Section 313.

"Exchange Rate Officers' Certificate" means a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation and (ii) the Dollar or Foreign Currency amounts of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (on an aggregate basis and on the basis of a Security having the lowest denomination principal amount determined in accordance with Section 302 in the relevant Currency), payable with respect to a Security of any series on the basis of such Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation signed by the Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President of the Company.

"Foreign Currency" means any Currency, including, without limitation, the Euro issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"<u>Government Obligations</u>" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government,

4

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; <u>provided</u> that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"Holder" means the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms that relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security as to which all or certain interest payments and/or the principal amount payable at Maturity are determined by reference to prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices, of securities, Currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities or by such other objective price, economic or other measures as are specified in or pursuant to Section 301 hereof.

"<u>Interest</u>", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1004, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"<u>Market Exchange Rate</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, (i) for any conversion involving a currency unit on the one hand and Dollars or any Foreign Currency on the other, the exchange rate between the relevant currency unit and Dollars or such Foreign Currency calculated by the method specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of the relevant series, (ii) for any conversion of Dollars into any

5

Foreign Currency, the noon buying rate for such Foreign Currency for cable transfers quoted in New York City as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and (iii) for any conversion of one Foreign Currency into Dollars or another Foreign Currency, the spot rate at noon local time in the relevant market at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Dollars or Foreign Currency into which conversion is being made could be purchased with the Foreign Currency from which conversion is being made from major banks located in either New York City, London or any other principal market for Dollars or such purchased Foreign Currency, in each case determined by the Exchange Rate Agent. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, in the event of the unavailability of any of the exchange rates provided for in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the Exchange Rate Agent shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in New York City, London or other principal market for such currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the Exchange Rate Agent shall deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the Exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit shall be that upon which a nonresident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities.

"<u>Maturity</u>", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment, notice of exchange or conversion or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" has the meaning provided in Section 501.

"<u>Officers' Certificate</u>" means a certificate signed by the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, President or a Vice President of the Company, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or

other counsel for the Company.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities or any series of Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities or all Securities of such series, as the case may be, theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

6

(ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 1402 and 1403, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen;

(iv) Securities that have been changed into any other securities of the Company or any other Person in accordance with this Indenture if the terms of such Securities provide for convertibility or exchangeability pursuant to Section 301; and

(v) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company as set forth in an Exchange Rate Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above or (iii) below, respectively) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 301, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded.

7

Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"<u>Person</u>" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

"<u>Place of Payment</u>", when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities are payable as specified and as contemplated by Sections 301 and 1002.

"<u>Predecessor Security</u>" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such

redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Redemption Price</u>", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture. The Company shall determine the Redemption Price.

"Registered Security" means any Security that is registered in the Security Register.

"<u>Regular Record Date</u>" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, whether or not a Business Day.

"<u>Repayment Date</u>" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Repayment Price</u>" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>", when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee

8

under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company) that does not constitute Designated Senior Indebtedness or Subordinated Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, (b) Securities that are not designated as Designated Senior Securities or Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"<u>Stated Maturity</u>", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable, as such date may be extended pursuant to the provisions of Section 308.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, which in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness ranks junior in right of payment to the Company's Designated Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Subordinated Security" or "Subordinated Securities" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 301 as a Subordinated Security.

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" means (1) any corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company, (2) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest, or (3) a partnership in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, a general partner and in which such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" or "<u>TIA</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have

become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"<u>United States</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"<u>United States person</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, any individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia (other than a partnership that is not treated as a United States person under any applicable Treasury regulations), any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, to the extent provided in the Treasury regulations, certain trusts in existence on August 20, 1996, and treated as United States persons prior to such date that elect to continue to be treated as United States persons, will also be United States persons.

"Valuation Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(c).

"Vice President", as used herein, includes, without limitation, any Vice President, Senior Vice President, Executive Vice President or similar title.

"<u>Yield to Maturity</u>" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

#### SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

10

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section 1005) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such individual to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such

series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1506.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing or the authority of the Person executing the same may also be proved in any other reasonable manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the

Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

#### SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Main Street Capital Corporation *[identify Securities]*, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service, to the Company, to the attention of its Chief Financial Officer at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77056.

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications to the Company shall be deemed to have been duly given: (i) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (ii) five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid; and (iii) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery. All notices and communications to the Trustee shall be deemed delivered on actual receipt.

In addition to the foregoing, the Trustee agrees to accept and act upon notice, instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods. If the party elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The party providing electronic instructions agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk or interception and misuse by third parties.

# SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or by overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it

13

appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Securities are held with DTC, any and all such notices and communications shall be transmitted electronically to DTC in accordance with its applicable procedures.

#### SECTION 107. Conflict with TIA.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the TIA that is required under the TIA to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the provision of the TIA shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the TIA that may be so modified or excluded, the provision of the TIA shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or only to the extent not so excluded, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

#### SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

14

#### SECTION 110. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or

#### SECTION 112. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

#### SECTION 113. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section), payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity; <u>provided</u> that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 114. Submission to Jurisdiction.

The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York state or federal court sitting in The City of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Indenture and the Securities of any series, and the Company hereby irrevocably agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York state or federal court. The Company hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent it may effectively do so, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding.

#### SECTION 115. Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND

15

# ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

#### ARTICLE TWO

#### SECURITIES FORMS

#### SECTION 201. Forms of Securities.

The Registered Securities of each series, the temporary global Securities of each series, if any, and the permanent global Securities of each series, if any, shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 301, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

# SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 612, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee

By

Authorized Signatory

If Securities of or within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of

Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Security Registrar in such manner and upon instructions specified in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee or the Security Registrar shall deliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions specified therein or in the applicable Company Order.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee or the Security Registrar the Security in global form together with written instructions with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the registered Holder.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

#### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

#### SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series as Registered Securities and may (but do not have to) be designated as Designated Senior Securities or Subordinated Securities. Designated Senior Securities are unsubordinated, shall rank equally and *pari passu* with all of the Company's other Designated Senior Indebtedness and the Company's Senior Indebtedness and senior to all of the Company's Subordinated Indebtedness. Subordinated Securities shall

17

rank junior to the Company's Designated Senior Indebtedness and equally and *pari passu* with all of the Company's other Subordinated Indebtedness. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (1), (2) and (15) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

(1) the title of the Securities of the series including CUSIP numbers (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined or extended, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any

Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, the basis upon which such interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(5) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(6) the period or periods within which, or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;

(7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices

18

at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination or denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;

(10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, upon redemption of the Securities of the series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity, upon surrender for repayment at the option of the Holder, or which the Trustee shall be entitled to claim pursuant to Section 504 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;

(11) if other than Dollars, the Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be made or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated and the particular provisions applicable thereto in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 312;

(12) whether the amount of payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more Currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(13) whether the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in one or more Currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which (including the Election Date), and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are to be paid, in each case in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 312;

(14) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;

(15) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants (including any deletions from, modifications of or additions to any of the provisions of Section 1006) of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

19

(16) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series in certificated form and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where such exchanges may be made and if Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depository for such series;

(17) the date as of which any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(18) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name such Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such

interest, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid; and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a permanent global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 307;

(19) the applicability, if any, of Sections 1402 and/or 1403 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;

(20) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(21) whether, under what circumstances and the Currency in which, the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 1004 on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);

(22) the designation of the initial Exchange Rate Agent, if any;

(23) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(24) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable;

(25) if the Securities of the series are to be secured, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so secured;

(26) the appointment of any calculation agent, foreign currency exchange agent or other additional agents; and

(27) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above (subject to Section 303) and set forth in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination) shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

#### SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman, its Chief Executive Officer, its President its Chief Operating Officer, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and attested by its Secretary or any of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order and an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel in accordance with Section 102 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board

Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon,

(i) an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) that the form or forms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) that the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(c) that such Securities, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities; and

(d) all conditions precedent under this Indenture to the authentication of the Securities have been complied with; and

(ii) an Officers' Certificate stating, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, that no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of this Section 303, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or the Company Order, Opinion of Counsel or Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee will not be required to authenticate

22

Securities denominated in a Foreign Currency if the Trustee reasonably believes that it would be unable to perform its duties with respect to such Securities.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 310 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged as provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary

Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount and like tenor of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities

23

(the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided, and for facilitating exchanges of temporary global Securities for permanent global Securities or definitive Securities, or both, or of permanent global Securities for definitive Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security shall be surrendered by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered by the depository specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and

24

deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant for payment of Defaulted Interest or interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar or any transfer agent) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney or any transfer agent duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company or the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906, 1107 or 1305 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed or (iii) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security that has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

#### SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to

25

save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall, subject to the following paragraph, execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

## SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest, if any, on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each installment of interest, if any, on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 309, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) transfer to an account maintained by the payee located in the United States.

26

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause (and certification by the Company that the proposed manner of payment complies with the requirements of this clause (2)), such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

(b) The provisions of this Section 307(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 301). The interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset

27

Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to such Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date for such Security. Not later than 40 days prior to each Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), and if so (i) such new interest rate (or such new spread or spread multiplier, if applicable) and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity of such Security (each such period a "Subsequent Interest Period"), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date (or if the twentieth day prior to the Optional Reset Date does not fall on a Business Day, not later than the next succeeding Business Day), the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or a spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) is reset or spread multiplier with respect to which the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) is reset on an Optional Reset Date, and with respect to which the Holders of such Securities have not tendered such Securities for repayment (or have validly revoked any such tender) pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph, will bear such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable).

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### SECTION 308. Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section 308 may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified

pursuant to such Section 301). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or periods specified on the face of such Security (each an "Extension Period") up to but not beyond the date (the "Final Maturity") set

forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such option (the "Original Stated Maturity") and delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the "Extension Notice"), prepared by the Company, indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Stated Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity, (iii) the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), if any, applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee's transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Extension Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity (or if the twentieth day prior to the Original Stated Maturity does not fall on a Business Day, not later than the next succeeding Business Day) of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Stated Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Stated Maturity thereof, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity.

## SECTION 309. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to

29

Sections 305 and 307) interest, if any, on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global temporary or permanent Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

#### SECTION 310. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Cancelled Securities held by the Trustee to deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company or to return them to the Company.

#### SECTION 311. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to Securities of any series, interest, if any, on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

# SECTION 312. Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, with respect to Registered Securities of any series not permitting the election provided for in paragraph (b) below or the Holders of which have not made the election provided for in

30

paragraph (b) below, payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any Registered Security of such series will be made in the Currency in which such Registered Security is payable. The provisions of this Section 312 may be modified or superseded with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301.

It may be provided pursuant to Section 301 with respect to Registered Securities of any series that Holders shall have the option, subject to paragraphs (d) and (e) below, to receive payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on such Registered Securities in any of the Currencies which may be designated for such election by delivering to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities a written election with signature guarantees and in the applicable form established pursuant to Section 301, not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the applicable payment date. If a Holder so elects to receive such payments in any such Currency, such election will remain in effect for such Holder or any transferee of such Holder until changed by such Holder or such transferee by written notice to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities (but any such change must be made not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the next payment date to be effective for the payment to be made on such payment date and no such change of election may be made with respect to payments to be made on any Registered Security of such series with respect to which an Event of Default has occurred or with respect to which the Company has deposited funds pursuant to Article Four or Fourteen or with respect to which a notice of redemption has been given by the Company or a notice of option to elect repayment has been sent by such Holder or such transferee). Any Holder of any such Registered Security who shall not have delivered any such election to the Trustee of such series of Registered Securities not later than the close of business on the applicable Election Date will be paid the amount due on the applicable payment date in the relevant Currency as provided in Section 312(a). The Trustee for each such series of Registered Securities shall notify the Exchange Rate Agent as soon as practicable after the Election Date of the aggregate principal amount of Registered Securities for which Holders have made such written election.

(c) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 301, then, not later than the fourth Business Day after the Election Date for each payment date for Registered Securities of any series, the Exchange Rate Agent will deliver to the Company a written notice specifying the Currency in which Registered Securities of such series are payable, the respective aggregate amounts of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Registered Securities to be paid on such payment date, specifying the amounts in such Currency so payable in respect of the Registered Securities as to which the Holders of Registered Securities denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above. If the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 301 and if at least one Holder has made such election, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, on the second Business Day preceding such payment date the Company will deliver to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate in respect of the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies payments to be made on such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies amount receivable by Holders of Registered Securities who have elected payment in a Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above shall be determined by the Company on the basis of the applicable Market Exchange Rate in effect on the second Business

31

Day (the "Valuation Date") immediately preceding each payment date, and such determination shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(d) If a Conversion Event occurs with respect to a Foreign Currency in which any of the Securities are denominated or payable other than pursuant to an election provided for pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the applicable Securities denominated or payable in such Foreign Currency occurring after the last date on which such Foreign Currency was used (the "Conversion Date"), the Dollar shall be the currency of payment for use on each such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, the Dollar amount to be paid by the Company to the Trustee of each such series of Securities and by such Trustee or any Paying Agent to the Holders of such Securities with respect to such payment date shall be, in the case of a Foreign Currency other than a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency or, in the case of a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, in each case as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent in the manner provided in paragraph (f) or (g) below.

(e) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if the Holder of a Registered Security denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above, and a Conversion Event occurs with respect to such elected Currency, such Holder shall receive payment in the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election; and if a Conversion Event occurs with respect to the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election, such Holder shall receive payment in Dollars as provided in paragraph (d) of this Section 312.

(f) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and shall be obtained for each subsequent payment date by converting the specified Foreign Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate on the Conversion Date.

(g) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and subject to the provisions of paragraph (h) below shall be the sum of each amount obtained by converting the Specified Amount of each Component

Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate for such Component Currency on the Valuation Date with respect to each payment.

(h) For purposes of this Section 312, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

A "Component Currency" shall mean any currency which, on the Conversion Date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit.

A "<u>Specified Amount</u>" of a Component Currency shall mean the number of units of such Component Currency or fractions thereof which were represented in the relevant currency unit on the Conversion Date. If after the Conversion Date the official unit of any Component Currency is altered by way of combination or subdivision, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after the Conversion Date two or more Component Currencies are

consolidated into a single currency, the respective Specified Amounts of such Component Currencies shall be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective Specified Amounts of such consolidated Component Currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount shall thereafter be a Specified Amount and such single currency shall thereafter be a Component Currency. If after the Conversion Date any Component Currency shall be divided into two or more currencies, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be replaced by amounts of such two or more currencies, having an aggregate Dollar Equivalent value at the Market Exchange Rate on the date of such replacement equal to the Dollar Equivalent of the Specified Amount of such former Component Currency at the Market Exchange Rate immediately before such division, and such amounts shall thereafter be Specified Amounts and such currencies shall thereafter be Component Currencies. If, after the Conversion Date of the relevant currency unit, a Conversion Event (other than any event referred to above in this definition of "Specified Amount") occurs with respect to any Component Currency of such currency unit and is continuing on the applicable Valuation Date, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall, for purposes of calculating the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, be converted into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate in effect on the Conversion Date of such Component Currency.

An "<u>Election Date</u>" shall mean the Regular Record Date for the applicable series of Registered Securities or at least 16 days prior to Maturity, as the case may be, or such other prior date for any series of Registered Securities as specified pursuant to clause 13 of Section 301 by which the written election referred to in Section 312(b) may be made.

All decisions and determinations of the Exchange Rate Agent regarding the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, the Market Exchange Rate and changes in the Specified Amounts as specified above shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company, the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities and all Holders of such Securities denominated or payable in the relevant Currency. The Exchange Rate Agent shall promptly give written notice to the Company and the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities of any such decision or determination.

In the event that the Company determines in good faith that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to a Foreign Currency, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof and of the applicable Conversion Date to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee, upon request, will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date. In the event the Company so determines that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to any other currency unit in which Securities are denominated or payable, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee, upon request, will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date. In the event the Company determines that a Conversion Date and the Specified Amount of each Component Currency on the Conversion Date. In the event the Company determines in good faith that any subsequent change in any Component Currency as set forth in the definition of Specified Amount above has occurred, the

33

Company will similarly give written notice to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent.

The Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities shall be fully justified and protected in relying and acting upon information received by it from the Company and the Exchange Rate Agent and shall not otherwise have any duty or obligation to determine the accuracy or validity of such information independent of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent.

# SECTION 313. Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(a) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of this Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will cause the Exchange Rate Agent to make the necessary foreign exchange determinations at the time and in the manner specified pursuant to Section 301 for the purpose of determining the applicable rate of exchange and, if applicable, for the purpose of converting the issued Foreign Currency into the applicable payment Currency for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, pursuant to Section 312.

(b) No resignation of the Exchange Rate Agent and no appointment of a successor Exchange Rate Agent pursuant to this Section shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Exchange Rate Agent as evidenced by a written

instrument delivered to the Company and the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities accepting such appointment executed by the successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(c) If the Exchange Rate Agent shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Exchange Rate Agent for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Exchange Rate Agent or Exchange Rate Agents with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Exchange Rate Agent may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, at any time there shall only be one Exchange Rate Agent with respect to the Securities of any particular series that are originally issued by the Company on the same date and that are initially denominated and/or payable in the same Currency).

#### SECTION 314. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall indicate the respective "CUSIP" numbers of the Securities in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall advise the Trustee as promptly as practicable in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

34

#### **ARTICLE FOUR**

#### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Except as set forth below, this Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series expressly provided for herein or pursuant hereto, any surviving rights of tender for repayment at the option of the Holders and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 1004), and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

(1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

- (B) all Securities of such series
  - (i) have become due and payable, or
  - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose, solely for the benefit of the Holders, an amount in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has irrevocably paid or caused to be irrevocably paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

35

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee

under Section 607, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 613 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive any termination of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 402. Application of Trust Funds.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

#### REMEDIES

#### SECTION 501. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or a Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or is in the form of Security for such series:

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when such interest becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity, and continuance of such default for a period of five days; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of five days; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of that series (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section

36

specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

(5) the Company, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case or proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law,

(B) consents to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief against it,

(C) consents to the entry of a decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding,

(D) consents to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(E) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admits in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due or takes any corporate action in furtherance of any such action; or

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding, or

(B) adjudges the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approves as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company, or

(C) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company,

and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days;

(7) if, pursuant to Sections 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and 61 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months any class of Securities shall have an asset coverage of less than 100 per centum, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the Commission; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law. The term "Custodian" means any custodian, receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

#### SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may (and the Trustee shall at the request of such Holders) declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

Any application by the Trustee for written instructions from the requisite amount of Holders (as determined pursuant to this Indenture) may, at the option of the Trustee, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Trustee under this Indenture and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Trustee in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application unless prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of an omission), the Trustee shall have received written instructions from the requisite amount of Holders together with an indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee (as determined pursuant to this Indenture) in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter provided in this Article, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)):

(A) all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all Outstanding Securities of that series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) all Outstanding Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,

3	

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on Securities of that series that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

39

#### SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal, premium or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be provided for in the terms thereof) (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 607.

Subject to Article Eight and Section 902 and unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security in any such proceeding.

#### SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

40

#### SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 607 and any other agent or attorney of the Trustee hereunder;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, giving effect to Article XVI, if applicable, but otherwise ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

#### SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity, security or both against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity and/or security has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or

41

preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forebearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders).

#### SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date or, in the case of repayment at the option of the Holders on the Repayment Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder of a Security has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities, as the case may be.

# SECTION 512. Control by Holders of Securities.

Subject to Section 603(5), the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, <u>provided</u> that

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(3) the Trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not consenting.

# SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 502, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to Securities of such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## SECTION 514. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

43

# ARTICLE SIX

# THE TRUSTEE

# SECTION 601. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Securities of such series; and <u>provided further</u> that in the case of any Default or breach of the character specified in Section 501 (4) with respect to the Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof.

# SECTION 602. Duties of Trustee.

(a) Prior to the time when the occurrence of an Event of Default becomes known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to a series of Securities that may have occurred:

(1) the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series undertakes to perform such duties and obligations and only such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied duties, covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and

the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein); and

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in Sections 101, 104 and 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

# SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

(1) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any document.

(2) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

(3) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate.

(4) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

45

(5) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(6) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times during normal business hours to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(7) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(8) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the

Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

(9) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(10) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

(11) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence is specifically prescribed herein). The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate.

(12) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture, other than for its own negligence or willful misconduct.

(13) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person

46

authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(14) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(15) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in order to help the United States government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, pursuant to Federal regulations that became effective on October 1, 2003 (Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act) all financial institutions are required to obtain, verify, record and update information that identifies each person establishing a relationship or opening an account. The parties to this Agreement agree that they will provide to the Trustee such information as it may request, from time to time, in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, including but not limited to the name, address, tax identification number and other information that will allow it to identify the individual or entity who is establishing the relationship or opening the account and may also ask for formation documents such as articles of incorporation or other identifying documents to be provided.

#### SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

# SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

# SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The

Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company in writing.

# SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee.

The Company agrees:

(1) To pay to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as has been agreed upon from time to time in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust).

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct.

(3) To indemnify each of the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, Agents and Affiliates for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on particular Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 501 occurs, the expenses and compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, State or analogous foreign law for the relief of debtors.

The provisions of this Section 607 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction, termination or discharge of this Indenture.

# SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law

48

or to the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or the District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

# SECTION 609. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

# SECTION 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by (i) the Company, by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, <u>provided</u> that contemporaneously therewith (x) the Company immediately appoints a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series meeting the requirements of Section 608 hereof and (y) the terms of Section 611 hereof are complied with in respect of such appointment (the Trustee being removed hereby agreeing to execute the instrument contemplated by Section 611(b) hereof, if applicable, under such circumstances) and <u>provided further</u> that no Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and then be continuing at such time, or (ii) Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or

by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 608 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of a notice of resignation or the delivery of an Act of removal, the Trustee resigning or being removed may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointent, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.

(g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# SECTION 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and

50

shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its claim, if any, provided for in Section 607.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) (b) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee

shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Whenever there is a successor Trustee with respect to one or more (but less than all) series of securities issued pursuant to this Indenture, the terms "Indenture" and "Securities" shall have the meanings specified in the provisos to the respective definition of those terms in Section 101 which contemplate such situation.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments reasonably necessary to more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

# SECTION 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder,

51

provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticate such Securities. In case any Securities shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

# SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents (which may be an Affiliate or Affiliates of the Company) with respect to one or more series of Securities that shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue or upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 301, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, eligible to serve as trustee hereunder pursuant to Section 608. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

52

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall promptly give written notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 106. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section. The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By:

as Authenticating Agent

By:

Authorized Officer

If all of the Securities of a series may not be originally issued at one time, and the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested by the Company in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent (which, if so requested by the Company, shall be an Affiliate of the Company) having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities, provided that the terms and conditions of such appointment are acceptable to the Trustee.

53

## ARTICLE SEVEN

## HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### SECTION 701. Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

# SECTION 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and duties of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

# SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 which meets the requirements of TIA Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange, if any, upon which the Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of the listing of the Securities on any stock exchange. In the event that, on any such reporting date, no events have occurred under the applicable sections of the TIA within the twelve months preceding such reporting date, the Trustee shall be under no duty or obligation to provide such reports.

# SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

# The Company will:

(1) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with

the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then it will file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations; and

(2) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, for the purposes of this Section, any information, documents or reports filed electronically with the Commission and made publicly available shall be deemed filed with and delivered to the Trustee at the same time as filed with the Commission.

The Trustee shall transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission. In no event shall the Trustee be obligated to determine whether or not any report, information or document shall have been filed with the Commission.

## SECTION 705. Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods), if any, accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year.

#### ARTICLE EIGHT

## CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER

#### SECTION 801. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other entity or convey or transfer its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

55

(1) either the Company shall be the continuing entity, or the entity (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company and the successor Person have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

# SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance or transfer of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor entity formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the successor Person to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein; and in the event of any such conveyance or transfer, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and may be dissolved and liquidated.

#### **ARTICLE NINE**

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

# SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders of Securities, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

56

(3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or

(4) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; <u>provided</u> that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(5) to secure the Securities; or

(6) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, including the provisions and procedures relating to Securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company); or

(7) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(8) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture; <u>provided</u> that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(9) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 401, 1402 and 1403; <u>provided</u> that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect.

## SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture that affects such series of Securities or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of such series of Securities under this Indenture; provided, however,

57

that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, subject to the provisions of Section 308; or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest (or change the manner of calculating the rate of interest, thereon, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1004 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the portion of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 504, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the Currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case

may be), or adversely affect any right to convert or exchange any Security as may be provided pursuant to Section 301 herein, or modify the subordination provisions set forth in Article Sixteen in a manner that is adverse to the Holder of any Outstanding Security; or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1504 for quorum or voting, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder of a Security with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611(b) and 901(8).

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

58

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date that is eleven months after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

# SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 102 of this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such supplemental indenture have been complied with. The Trustee shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

# SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

## SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

# SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

59

## ARTICLE TEN

## **COVENANTS**

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

# SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency in respect of any series of Securities or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office as its agent to receive such respective presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee at its trust office as Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a currency other than Dollars or (ii) may be payable in a currency other than Dollars, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of

60

Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Exchange Rate Agent retained by it.

#### SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)), sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of such series so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the Currency or Currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum of money to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums of money held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such money held in trust, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

# SECTION 1004. Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series such Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal or premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal, premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal, premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

#### SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is Outstanding hereunder, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance

62

with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 1005, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within five days after the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or an event which, with notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or default and the action which the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

As specified pursuant to Section 301(15), for Securities of any series, the Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in any covenants of the Company added to Article Ten pursuant to Section 301(14) or Section 301 (15) in connection with the Securities of a series, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

# SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

#### SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed, and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed, and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 1103. In the case of any redemption of Securities of any series prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

# SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by lot or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of the Depository; <u>provided</u> that such method complies with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Securities are listed (which rules shall be certificated to the Trustee by the Company or such national securities exchange at the Trustee's request), and may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

# SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106,

(3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,

(4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,

(5) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106 will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,

(6) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any,

(7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and

(8) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any, along with the statement provided for in Section 314.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 106 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

# SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 10:00 am, New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, which it may not do in the case of a sinking fund payment under Article Twelve, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

# SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any) such Securities shall if the same

65

were interest-bearing cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the Redemption Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

## SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security that is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or permanent global Security. However, if less than all the Securities of any series with differing issue dates, interest rates and stated maturities are to be redeemed, the Company in its sole discretion shall select the particular Securities to be redeemed and shall notify the Trustee in writing thereof at least 45 days prior to the relevant redemption date.

# ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

# SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be

subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

## SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities; <u>provided</u> that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

#### **ARTICLE THIRTEEN**

#### **REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS**

## SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article.

Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as

67

otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301) in accordance with this Article.

# SECTION 1302. Repayment of Securities.

Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at the Repayment Price thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) sufficient to pay the Repayment Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

# SECTION 1303. Exercise of Option.

Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 45 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire Repayment Price of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the portion of the Repayment Price of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. Any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

# SECTION 1304. When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.

If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be

repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the

68

payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, the Repayment Price of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that installments of interest on Registered Securities, whose Stated Maturity is prior to (or, if specified pursuant to Section 301, on) the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, the Repayment Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

# SECTION 1305. Securities Repaid in Part.

Upon surrender of any Registered Security that is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered that is not to be repaid. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or a new permanent global Security, respectively.

#### **ARTICLE FOURTEEN**

#### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

# SECTION 1401. Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

If pursuant to Section 301 provision is made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities, elect to have either Section 1402 (if applicable) or Section 1403 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

# SECTION 1402. Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged

69

from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 1405 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of this Section, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1404 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Section 1004, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 1403 with respect to such Securities. Following a defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.

# SECTION 1403. Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, if specified pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall be released from its obligations under any covenant, with respect to such Outstanding Securities on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes

hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 501(4) or 501(8) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Following a covenant defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default solely by reference to such Sections specified above in this Section 1403.

## SECTION 1404. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to application of either Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series:

(a) The Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 608 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for the benefit of, and dedicated solely to, the Holders of such Securities, (1) an amount (in such Currency in which such Securities are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity), or (2) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities (determined on the basis of the Currency in which such Securities are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities, money in an amount, or (3) a combination thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities.

(b) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(c) No Default or Event of Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 501(5) and 501(6) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

(d) In the case of an election under Section 1402, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.

(e) In the case of an election under Section 1403, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.

# 71

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to either the defeasance under Section 1402 or the covenant defeasance under Section 1403 (as the case may be) have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that as a result of a deposit pursuant to subsection (a) above and the related exercise of the Company's option under Section 1402 or Section 1403 (as the case may be), registration is not required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, by the Company, with respect to the trust funds representing such deposit or by the trustee for such trust funds.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301.

# SECTION 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 301) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 1405, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or

through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 301, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 1404(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 312(b) or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a Currency other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs as contemplated in Section 312(d) or 312(e) or by the terms of any Security in respect of which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in have been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable Market Exchange Rate for such Currency in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the money or Government Obligations deposited pursuant to

72

Section 1404 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 1404 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

If, after the Company has made a deposit with the Trustee pursuant to Section 1404, the Trustee is unable to apply any money in accordance with Section 1405 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the applicable Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 1404 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with this Article Fourteen; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of the principal of or interest on any series of Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive any such payment from the money held by the Trustee.

# **ARTICLE FIFTEEN**

# **MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES**

# SECTION 1501. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

A meeting of Holders of any series of Securities may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

# SECTION 1502. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 1501, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose

specified in Section 1501, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication or mailing of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

## SECTION 1503. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

# SECTION 1504. Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series; provided, however, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of not less than a specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of not less than a quorum. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1502(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by

74

the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1504, if any action is to be taken at a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected thereby, or of the Holders of such series and one or more additional series:

(i) there shall be no minimum quorum requirement for such meeting; and

(ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series that vote in favor of such consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action shall be taken into account in determining whether such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action has been made, given or taken under this Indenture.

## SECTION 1505. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Securities of a series in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 104 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 1502(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting of Holders, each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by such Holder; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1502 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

## SECTION 1506. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint at least one, but no more than two, inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any Series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original report of each inspector of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the fact, setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 1502 and, if applicable, Section 1504. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

# ARTICLE SIXTEEN

## SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

#### SECTION 1601. Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness.

# SECTION 1602. Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the Company or otherwise (subject to the power of a court of competent jurisdiction to make other equitable provision reflecting the rights conferred in this Indenture upon the Designated Senior Indebtedness and the holders thereof with respect to the Securities and the holders thereof by a lawful plan of reorganization under applicable bankruptcy law):

(a) the holders of all Designated Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any, due thereon) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any,) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Securities; and

(b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Sixteen shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution, whether a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver or liquidating trustee or otherwise, directly to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any of such Designated Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Designated Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness; and

(c) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Securities before all Designated Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be paid over, upon written notice to the Trustee, to the holder of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instrument evidencing any of such Designated Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably as aforesaid, for application to payment of all Designated Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all such Designated Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Subordinated Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to Designated Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and

interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be paid in full and no such payments or distributions to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities of cash, property or securities otherwise distributable to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Subordinated Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Sixteen are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Subordinated Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is unconditional and absolute, to pay to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or to affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or in the Subordinated Securities prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Subordinated Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Sixteen of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 601 and 602, shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

If the Trustee or any Holder of Subordinated Securities does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to above prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim in such proceeding, then the holder of any Designated Senior Indebtedness is hereby authorized, and has the right, to file an appropriate claim or claims for or on behalf of such Holder of Subordinated Securities.

With respect to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee does not owe any fiduciary duties to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness other than Securities issued under this Indenture.

## SECTION 1603. No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Designated Senior Indebtedness.

No payment by the Company on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking funds or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be made unless full payment of amounts

78

then due for principal (premium, if any), sinking funds and interest on Designated Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

# SECTION 1604. Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen will apply to amounts due to the Trustee (other than payments of obligations owing to Holders in respect of Notes) pursuant to other sections of this Indenture.

# SECTION 1605. Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Subordinated Securities shall (a) affect the obligation of the Company to make, or prevent the Company from making, at any time except as provided in Sections 1602 and 1603, payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, (b) without limiting clause (c) of this sentence, prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, unless the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment more than three Business Days prior to the date fixed for such payment or (c) prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys or the proceeds of Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 1404(a) to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities if all the conditions specified in Section 1404 to the application of Section 1402 or Section 1403, as applicable, have been satisfied prior to the date the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment.

# SECTION 1606. Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action

as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article Sixteen and appoints the Trustee his attorneyin-fact for any and all such purposes.

# SECTION 1607. Notices to Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent (other than the Company) shall be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or of any event which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or such Paying Agent, unless and until the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have received (in the case of the Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office) written notice thereof from the Company or from the holder of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or from the trustee for any such holder, together with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee of such holding of Designated Senior Indebtedness or of the authority of such trustee; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such moneys may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Subordinated Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect

79

to such moneys the notice provided for in this Section 1607, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, which may be received by it within three Business Days prior to such date. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such a notice has been given by a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Designated Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

### SECTION 1608. Trustee as Holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Sixteen in respect of any Designated Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

# SECTION 1609. Modifications of Terms of Designated Senior Indebtedness.

Any renewal or extension of the time of payment of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or the exercise by the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness of any of their rights under any instrument creating or evidencing Designated Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, may be made or done all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Subordinated Securities or the Trustee.

No compromise, alteration, amendment, modification, extension, renewal or other change of, or waiver, consent or other action in respect of, any liability or obligation under or in respect of, or of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of any indenture or other instrument under which any Designated Senior Indebtedness is outstanding or of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, whether or not any of the foregoing are in accordance with the provisions of any applicable document, shall in any way alter or affect any of the provisions of this Article Sixteen or of the Subordinated Securities relating to the subordination thereof.

# SECTION 1610. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy,

80

receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Subordinated Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

81

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

## MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION.

By:

Name: Vincent D. Foster Title: Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

## THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

as music

By:

Name: Title:

[Signature Page to Indenture]

#### Form of

## FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

#### between

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

#### and

## THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,

## as Trustee

## Dated as of April 2, 2013

## FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

THIS FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "First Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of April 2, 2013, is between Main Street Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"). All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meaning set forth in the Base Indenture (as defined below).

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company and the Trustee executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of April 2, 2013 (the "Base Indenture" and, as amended and supplemented by this First Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture"), to provide for the issuance by the Company from time to time of the Company's unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in the Indenture.

The Company desires to issue and sell up to \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount (or up to \$92,000,000 aggregate principal amount if the underwriters' option to purchase additional Securities is exercised in full) of the Company's 6.125% Senior Notes due 2023 (the "Notes").

Sections 901(4) and 901(6) of the Base Indenture provide that without the consent of Holders of the Securities of any series issued under the Indenture, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental to the Base Indenture to (i) change or eliminate any of the provisions of the Indenture when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of the supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision and (ii) establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 201 and Section 301 of the Base Indenture.

The Company desires to establish the form and terms of the Notes and to modify, alter, supplement and change certain provisions of the Base Indenture for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes. The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this First Supplemental Indenture to provide for the issuance of the Notes and all acts and things necessary to make this First Supplemental Indenture a valid, binding, and legal obligation of the Company and to constitute a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done and performed.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Notes by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Notes, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I TERMS OF THE NOTES

Section 1.01. <u>Terms of the Notes</u>. The following terms relating to the Notes are hereby established:

(a) The Notes shall constitute a series of Securities having the title "6.125% Senior Notes due 2023." The Notes shall bear a CUSIP number of 56035L 302 and an ISIN number of US56035L3024.

(b) The aggregate principal amount of the Notes that may be initially authenticated and delivered under the Indenture (except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration of, transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Notes pursuant to Sections 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305 of the Base Indenture, and except for any Securities that, pursuant to Section 303 of the Base Indenture, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered under the Indenture) shall be \$80,000,000 (or up to \$92,000,000 aggregate principal amount if the underwriters' option to purchase additional Securities is exercised in full). Under a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate pursuant to Board Resolutions or an indenture supplement, the Company may from time to time, without the consent of the Holders of Notes, issue additional Notes (in any such case "Additional Notes") having the same ranking and the same interest rate,

maturity and other terms as the Notes. Any Additional Notes and the existing Notes will constitute a single series under the Indenture and all references to the relevant Notes herein shall include the Additional Notes unless the context otherwise requires.

(c) The entire outstanding principal of the Notes shall be payable on April 1, 2023.

The rate at which the Notes shall bear interest shall be 6.125% per annum (the "Applicable Interest Rate"). The (d)date from which interest shall accrue on the Notes shall be April 2, 2013, or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for; the Interest Payment Dates for the Notes shall be January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing July 1, 2013 (if an Interest Payment Date falls on a day that is not a Business Day, then the applicable interest payment will be made on the next succeeding Business Day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment); the initial interest period will be the period from and including April 2, 2013, to, but excluding, the initial Interest Payment Date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, the next Interest Payment Date or the Stated Maturity, as the case may be; the interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date, will be paid to the Person in whose name the Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be December 15, March 15, June 15 or September 15 (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any such interest on the Notes will be made at the trust office of the Trustee in New York, New York in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register; provided, further, however, that so long as the Notes are registered to Cede & Co., such payment will be made by wire transfer in accordance with the procedures established by The Depository Trust Company and the Trustee. Interest on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

(e) The Notes shall be initially issuable in global form (each such Note, a "Global Note"). The Global Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication thereon shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> to this First Supplemental Indenture. Each Global Note shall represent the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Security Registrar, in accordance with Sections 203 and 305 of the Base Indenture.

(f) The depositary for such Global Notes (the "Depositary") shall be The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. The Security Registrar with respect to the Global Notes shall be the Trustee.

2

(g) The Notes shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 1402 or Section 1403 of the Base Indenture. Covenant defeasance contained in Section 1403 of the Base Indenture shall apply to the covenants contained in Sections 1007 and 1008 of the Indenture.

(h) The Notes shall be redeemable pursuant to Section 1101 of the Base Indenture and as follows:

(i) The Notes will be redeemable in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the option of the Company, on or after April 1, 2018, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption.

(ii) Notice of redemption shall be given in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or by overnight courier guaranteeing next-day delivery, to each Holder of the Notes to be redeemed, not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the Redemption Date, at the Holder's address appearing in the Security Register. All notices of redemption shall contain the information set forth in Section 1104 of the Base Indenture.

(iii) Any exercise of the Company's option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the Investment Company Act, to the extent applicable.

(iv) If the Company elects to redeem only a portion of the Notes, such Notes shall be selected by lot and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed.

(v) Unless the Company defaults in payment of the Redemption Price, on and after the Redemption Date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption hereunder.

(i) The Notes shall not be subject to any sinking fund pursuant to Section 1201 of the Base Indenture.

(j) The Company shall not pay any Additional Amounts contemplated by Section 1004 of the Base Indenture.

- (k) The Notes shall be issuable in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.
- (1) Holders of the Notes will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the Stated Maturity.

(m) The Notes are hereby designated as "Designated Senior Securities" under the Indenture.

# ARTICLE II

# DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 2.01. For the benefit of the Holders of the Notes but (except as may be provided in a future supplemental indenture to the Indenture applicable to another series of Securities ("Future Supplemental Indenture")) no other series of Securities under the Indenture, whether now or hereafter issued and Outstanding, Article I of the Base Indenture shall be amended by adding the following defined terms to Section 101 in appropriate alphabetical sequence, as follows:

"Exchange Act' means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any statute successor thereto."

3

"<u>GAAP</u>" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the opinions and pronouncements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, which are in effect from time to time."

"<u>Investment Company Act</u>" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated thereunder, to the extent applicable, and any statute successor thereto."

#### ARTICLE III COVENANTS

Section 3.01. For the benefit of the Holders of the Notes but (except as may be provided in a Future Supplemental Indenture) no other series of Securities under the Indenture, whether now or hereafter issued and Outstanding, Article X of the Base Indenture shall be amended by adding the following new Sections 1007 and 1008 thereto, each as set forth below:

#### "Section 1007 Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the Investment Company Act.

The Company hereby agrees that for the period of time during which Notes are Outstanding, the Company will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act or any successor provisions thereto of the Investment Company Act, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the Commission. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall the Trustee be charged with knowledge of or monitoring compliance with the Investment Company Act."

# "Section 1008 Commission Reports and Reports to Holders.

If, at any time, the Company is not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Company agrees to furnish to the Holders of Notes and the Trustee for the period of time during which the Notes are Outstanding: (i) within 90 days after the end of the each fiscal year of the Company, audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Company and (ii) within 45 days after the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company (other than the Company's fourth fiscal quarter), unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of the Company. All such financial statements shall be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP."

## ARTICLE IV

# MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

Section 4.01. For the benefit of the Holders of the Notes but (except as may be provided in a Future Supplemental Indenture) no other series of Securities under the Indenture, whether now or hereafter issued and Outstanding, Section 1505 of the Base Indenture shall be amended by replacing clause (c) thereof with the following:

"(c) At any meeting of Holders, each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$25.00 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by such Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The

4

chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy."

# ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.01. This First Supplemental Indenture and the Notes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws that would cause the application of laws of another jurisdiction.

This First Supplemental Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of the Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions. If any provision of this First Supplemental Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required under the Trust Indenture Act to be a part of and govern this First Supplemental Indenture, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall control. If any provision of this First Supplemental Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to apply to this First Supplemental Indenture as so modified or only to the extent not so excluded, as the case may be.

Section 5.02. In case any provision in this First Supplemental Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 5.03. This First Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be an original, but such counterparts will together constitute but one and the same First Supplemental Indenture. The exchange of copies of this First Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile, .pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this First Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile, .pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 5.04. The Base Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this First Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects ratified and confirmed, and the Base Indenture and this First Supplemental Indenture shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument with respect to the Notes. All provisions included in this First Supplemental Indenture supersede any conflicting provisions included in the Base Indenture with respect to the Notes, unless not permitted by law. The Trustee accepts the trusts created by the Base Indenture, as supplemented by this First Supplemental Indenture, and agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions of the Base Indenture, as supplemented by this First Supplemental Indenture.

Section 5.05. The provisions of this First Supplemental Indenture shall become effective as of the date hereof.

Section 5.06. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary herein, the terms and provisions of this First Supplemental Indenture shall apply only to the Notes and shall not apply to any other series of Securities under the Indenture and this First Supplemental Indenture shall not and does not otherwise affect, modify, alter, supplement or change the terms and provisions of any other series of Securities under the Indenture, whether now or hereafter issued and Outstanding.

Section 5.07. The recitals contained herein and in the Notes shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this First Supplemental Indenture, the Notes or any Additional Notes, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this First Supplemental Indenture, authenticate the Notes and any Additional Notes and perform its obligations hereunder. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of the Notes or any Additional Notes or the proceeds thereof.

5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this First Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

By: Name: Vincent D. Foster Title: Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: Name: Title:

[Signature page to First Supplemental Indenture]

## Exhibit A — Form of Global Note

This Security is a Global Note within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to and is registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company or a nominee thereof. This Security may not be exchanged in whole or in part for a Security registered, and no transfer of this Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than The Depository Trust Company or a nominee thereof, except in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture.

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company to the issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment and such certificate issued in exchange for this certificate is registered in the name of Cede & Co., or such other name as requested by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, any transfer, pledge or other use hereof for value or otherwise by or to any person is wrongful, as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

#### **Main Street Capital Corporation**

No.

\$		
CUSIP No.	[	]
ISIN No.	ſ	1

#### 6.125% Senior Notes due 2023

Main Street Capital Corporation, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Maryland (herein called the "Company", which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to Cede & Co., or registered assigns, the principal sum of U.S. DOLLARS (U.S. \$ ) on April 1, 2023, and to pay interest thereon from April 2, 2013 or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1 in each year, commencing July 1, 2013, at the rate of 6.125% per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be December 15, March 15, June 15 and September 15 (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture. This Security may be issued as part of a series.

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any such interest on this Security will be made at the trust office of the Trustee in New York, New York in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; *provided*, *however*, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register; *provided*, *further*, *however*, that so long as the Notes are registered to Cede & Co., such payment will be made by wire transfer in accordance with the procedures established by The Depository Trust Company and the Trustee.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Exhibit A-1

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated:

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

By:

Name: Title:

Attest

By:

Name: Title: This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A. as Trustee

By:

Authorized Signatory

Exhibit A-3

# **Main Street Capital Corporation**

6.125% Senior Notes due 2023

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of Securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities"), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of April 2, 2013 (herein called the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the Base Indenture), and reference is hereby made to the Base Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee, and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture relating to the Securities, dated April 2, 2013, by and between the Company and the Trustee (herein called the "First Supplemental Indenture", the First Supplemental Indenture and the Base Indenture collectively are herein called the "Indenture"). In the event of any conflict between the Base Indenture and the First Supplemental Indenture, the First Supplemental Indenture shall govern and control.

This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof, initially limited in aggregate principal amount to \$[ ]. Under a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate pursuant to Board Resolutions or an indenture supplement, the Company may from time to time, without the consent of the Holders of Securities, issue additional Securities of this series (in any such case "Additional Securities") having the same ranking and the same interest rate, maturity and other terms as the Securities. Any Additional Securities and the existing Securities will constitute a single series under the Indenture and all references to the relevant Securities herein shall include the Additional Securities unless the context otherwise requires. The aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented hereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions.

The Securities of this series are subject to redemption in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the option of the Company, on or after April 1, 2018, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to the date fixed for redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or by overnight courier guaranteeing next-day delivery, to each Holder of the Securities to be redeemed, not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the Redemption Date, at the Holder's address appearing in the Security Register. All notices of redemption shall contain the information set forth in Section 1104 of the Base Indenture.

Any exercise of the Company's option to redeem the Securities will be done in compliance with the Investment Company Act, to the extent applicable.

If the Company elects to redeem only a portion of the Securities, such Securities shall be selected in accordance with the Indenture. In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.

Unless the Company defaults in payment of the Redemption Price, on and after the Redemption Date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

Holders of Securities do not have the option to have the Securities repaid prior to April 1, 2023.

The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of the entire indebtedness of this Security or certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security, in each case upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.

Exhibit A-4

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the

Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request, and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for sixty (60) days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$25 and any integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Exhibit A-5

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture, unless otherwise defined herein.

The Indenture and this Security shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

Exhibit A-6

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

(a Maryland Corporation) \$80,000,000 6.125% Senior Notes due 2023

## UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

March 26, 2013

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.
As representative of the several Underwriters named in <u>Schedule A</u>
c/o Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.
787 Seventh Avenue
New York, New York 10019

# Ladies and Gentlemen:

Main Street Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "*Company*"), confirms its agreement with the underwriters listed on <u>Schedule A</u>, for whom Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. ("*Keefe*") is acting as representative (collectively, the "*Underwriters*"), with respect to the issue and sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly (the "*Offering*"), of \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.125% Senior Notes due 2023 (the "*Senior Notes*"), set forth in <u>Schedule A</u> hereof, and with respect to the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option described in <u>Section 2(b)</u> hereof to purchase up to an additional \$12,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes to cover over-allotments, if any.

The Senior Notes will be issued under an indenture dated as of April 2, 2013, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 2, 2013 (collectively, the "*Indenture*") between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"). The aforesaid Senior Notes (the "*Initial Securities*") to be purchased by the Underwriters and all or any part of the Senior Notes subject to the option described in <u>Section 2(b)</u> hereof (the "*Over-Allotment Securities*") are hereinafter called, collectively, the "*Securities*." The Securities will be issued to Cede & Co. as nominee of the Depository Trust Company ("*DTC*") pursuant to a blanket letter of representations (the "*DTC Agreement*") between the Company and DTC. The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Underwriters deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

The Company owns (i) 100% of the limited partnership interests in Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("SBIC Fund I"), (ii) 100% of the limited partnership interests in Main Street Capital II, LP ("SBIC Fund II" and together with SBIC Fund I, the "Funds"), (iii) 100% of the equity interests of Main Street Mezzanine Management, LLC, the general partner of SBIC Fund I ("MSGPI"), (iv) 100% of the equity interests of Main Street Capital II GP, LLC, the general partner of SBIC Fund II ("MSGPI"), the "General Partner of SBIC Fund II ("MSGPI"), the "General Partner of SBIC Fund II ("MSGPI") and together with MSGPI, the "General Partner of SBIC Fund II").

*Partners*"), and (v) 100% of the equity interests of Main Street Capital Partners, LLC, the Funds' manager and investment advisor (the *"Investment Advisor*"). The Company, the Funds, the General Partners and the Investment Advisor are collectively referred to as the "*Main Street Entities*."

Pursuant to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "**1940** Act"), the Company has filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") a Notification of Election to be Subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the 1940 Act filed on Form N-54A (File No. 814-00751) (the "**BDC Election**"), pursuant to which the Company elected to be treated as a business development company ("**BDC**") under the 1940 Act. The Company has elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("**RIC**") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**").

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "1933 Act"), the Company has prepared and filed with the Commission a universal shelf registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-183555), which registers the offer and sale of the Company's common stock, preferred stock, warrants, subscription rights, debt securities and units to be issued from time to time by the Company, including the Securities. The registration statement as amended, including the exhibits and schedules thereto, at the time it became effective, or hereafter becomes effective, including any information contained in a prospectus subsequently filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act and deemed to be a part of the registration statement at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430C under the 1933 Act, any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the 1933 Act, and any post-effective amendment thereto, is hereinafter referred to as the "*Registration Statement*."

The base prospectus in the form in which it has most recently been filed with the Commission and declared effective on or prior to the date of this Agreement, is hereinafter referred to as the "*Base Prospectus*." The Base Prospectus and the preliminary prospectus supplement, dated March 26, 2013, that was used prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act relating to the Securities, is herein called the "*Preliminary Prospectus*." The Company will file with the Commission in accordance with Rule 497, a final prospectus supplement (the "*Prospectus Supplement*") supplementing the Base Prospectus in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities. The Base Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement are hereinafter referred to collectively as the

The Preliminary Prospectus, together with the information set forth on <u>Schedule B</u> hereto (which information the Underwriters have informed the Company is being conveyed orally by the Underwriters to prospective purchasers at or prior to the Underwriters' confirmation of sales of the Securities in the public offering) is hereinafter referred to as the *"Disclosure Package."* 

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing, shall include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to the Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval System, or any successor system ("*EDGAR*").

# Section 1. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters, as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time (defined below), the Closing Time referred to in <u>Section 2(c)</u> hereof and as of each Date of Delivery (if any) referred to in <u>Section 2(b)</u> hereof, as follows:

## (a) <u>Compliance with Registration Requirements</u>.

(i) The Company meets the requirements for use of Form N-2 under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act, and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued, and no proceedings for any such purpose, have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, are contemplated by the Commission, and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information with respect thereto has been complied with.

(ii) At the respective times the Registration Statement, and any post-effective amendment thereto, became effective and at the Closing Time, as hereinafter defined (and, if any Over-Allotment Securities are purchased, at the Date of Delivery), the Registration Statement, and all amendments and supplements thereto complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time the Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Time (and, if any Over-Allotment Securities are purchased, at the Date of Delivery), included or will include any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or will omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (including any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus) made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of any Underwriter for use in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (or any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus), it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished to the Company in writing by the Underwriters consists of the information described in Section 6(f) below.

(iii) The Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time does not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under

which they were made, not misleading. As used in this subsection and elsewhere in this Agreement, "*Applicable Time*" means 4:20 p.m. (Eastern Time) on March 26, 2013; provided that, if, subsequent to the date of this Agreement, the Company and the Underwriters have determined that the Disclosure Package included an untrue statement of material fact or omitted a statement of material fact necessary to make the information therein not misleading, and have agreed, in connection with the public offering of the Securities, to provide an opportunity to purchasers to terminate their old contracts and enter into new contracts, then "*Applicable Time*" will refer to the information available to purchasers at the time of entry into the first such new contract. The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Package based upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by any Underwriter or its representative expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Underwriters to the Company consists of the information described in <u>Section</u> <u>6(f)</u> hereof.

(iv) The Preliminary Prospectus when first filed under Rule 497 and as of its date complied in all material respects with the 1933 Act, and if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the 1933 Act), was substantially identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering. The Prospectus Supplement when first filed under Rule 497 and as of its date will comply in all material respects with the 1933 Act, and if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the 1933 Act, and if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the 1933 Act), will be substantially identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering.

(b) <u>Independent Accountant</u>. Grant Thornton LLP, who has expressed its opinion with respect to certain of the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) and supporting schedules filed with the Commission as

a part of the Registration Statement and included in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the 1933 Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") and the rules and regulations of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

(c) <u>Expense Summary</u>. The information set forth in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package under the caption "Fees and Expenses" has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Form N-2 and to the extent estimated or projected, such estimates or projections are believed to be reasonably based.

(d) <u>Preparation of the Financial Statements</u>. The consolidated financial statements, together with the related schedules and notes thereto, filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and included in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package present fairly the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of and at the dates indicated and the results of their operations and cash flows for the periods specified.

Such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("*GAAP*") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be expressly stated in the related notes thereto. Other than the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, no other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included therein. The financial data and financial information included in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package under the caption "Selected Financial Data" present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with the financial statements included in the Registration Statement. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G under the 1934 Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the 1933 Act, to the extent applicable.

(e) <u>Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u>. The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the 1934 Act). The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors have been advised of (1) any known significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting that could adversely affect the ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data and (2) any known fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and any such deficiencies or fraud will not result in a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting.

(f) <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the 1934 Act) that (i) are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and its principal financial officer by others within those entities, particularly during the periods in which the periodic reports required under the 1934 Act are being prepared, (ii) will be evaluated for effectiveness as of the end of each fiscal quarter and fiscal year of the Company, and (iii) are effective to perform the functions for which they were established.

(g) <u>No Material Adverse Change</u>. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, net asset value, prospects, business or operations, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, of the Company, the Funds, the General Partners and the Investment Advisor, considered as one entity (any such change or effect, where the context so requires is called a *"Material Adverse Change"* or a *"Material Adverse Effect"*); (ii) the Company, the Funds, the General Partners and the Investment Advisor, considered as one entity, have not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business or entered into any material transaction or agreement not in the ordinary course of business; and (iii) except for

regular distributions paid or declared by the Company to its stockholders consistent with past practice or any other distributions described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company, the Funds, the General Partners or the Investment Advisor.

(h) <u>Good Standing of the Company, the Funds, the General Partners and the Investment Advisor</u>. The Company is duly incorporated and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the state of Maryland and has the corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package and to execute and deliver this Agreement, the Indenture, the Securities and the DTC Agreement and perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or to be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

Each of SBIC Fund I and SBIC Fund II is a limited partnership duly organized and validly existing as a limited partnership under the laws of the state of Delaware and is duly qualified as a foreign limited partnership to transact business, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required whether by reason of ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Each of the General Partners and the Investment Advisor is a limited liability company that is duly formed and validly existing as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware and is duly qualified as a foreign limited liability company to transact business, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required whether by reason of ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

All of the issued and outstanding limited liability company interests and partnership interests of the General Partners, the Investment Advisor and the Funds, as appropriate, have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and owned 100% by the Company, directly or indirectly, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance or claim, other than the lien granted by the Company on all of the equity interests in the Investment Advisor under the Company's \$287.5 million credit facility described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (the "*Credit Facility*").

(i) <u>Subsidiaries of the Company</u>. The Company does not own, directly or indirectly, any shares of stock or any other equity or long-term debt securities of any corporation or other entity other than (i) its interests in the Funds, the General Partners, the Investment Advisor, MSCII Equity Interests, LLC, Main Street Equity Interests, Inc.; (ii) those corporations or other entities accounted for as portfolio investments in accordance with the Commission's rules and

regulations (each a "*Portfolio Company*" and collectively, the "*Portfolio Companies*"); and (iii) 100% of the equity interests in tax blocker corporations that hold equity interests in one or more Portfolio Companies.

(j) <u>Portfolio Companies</u>. The Company or the Funds have duly authorized, executed and delivered agreements (each a "**Portfolio Company Agreement**") required to make the investments in the Portfolio Companies. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, none of the Portfolio Companies is currently on non-accrual status.

(k) <u>Officers and Directors</u>. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, no person is serving or acting as an officer or director of the Company except in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no director of the Company is (i) an "interested person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Company or (ii) an "affiliated person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any Underwriter. For purposes of this <u>Section</u> 1(k), the Company shall be entitled to reasonably rely on representations from such officers and directors.

(1) <u>Business Development Company Election</u>. The Company has filed the BDC Election and, accordingly, has duly elected to be subject to the provisions of Sections 55 through 65 of the 1940 Act. At the time the BDC Election was filed with the Commission, it (i) contained all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied in all material respects with the requirements of, the 1940 Act and (ii) did not include any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Company has not filed with the Commission any notice of withdrawal of the BDC Election pursuant to Section 54(c) of the 1940 Act, the BDC Election remains in full force and effect, and, to the Company's knowledge, no order of suspension or revocation of the BDC Election under the 1940 Act has been issued or proceedings therefore initiated or threatened by the Commission. The operations of the Company are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, including the provisions applicable to BDCs.

(m) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package as of the date thereof under the caption "Capitalization." All issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and have been offered and sold or exchanged by the Company in compliance with all applicable laws (including, without limitation, federal and state securities laws). None of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company was issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company. No shares of preferred stock of the Company have been designated, offered, sold or issued and none of such shares of preferred stock are currently outstanding. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options, restricted stock or other rights granted thereunder, set forth in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package accurately and fairly presents the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options, awards and rights.

## (n) <u>Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required.</u>

(i) None of the Main Street Entities are in violation of or default under (i) their respective charter, by-laws, or any similar organizational document; (ii) any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument, including any Portfolio Company Agreement to which they are a party or bound or to which any of the properties or assets are subject (collectively, "*Agreements and Instruments*"); and (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over them or any of their properties, as applicable, except with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii) herein, for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. No person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with or by reason of the offer and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby.

(ii) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Indenture, the Securities, the DTC Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package (including the

issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds"), and compliance by the Company with its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, (i) conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined herein) under, the Agreements and Instruments or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of any Main Street Entity pursuant to the terms of the Agreements and Instruments (except to the extent that such breaches, defaults or creations or impositions would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect), (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter, or (iii) result in any violation of any law, regulation, or decree applicable to the Company. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company in connection with the offering, issuance, sale or delivery of the Securities hereunder, or under the Indenture, the Securities or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, except such as have already been obtained or made under the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act and such as may be required under any applicable state securities or blue sky laws, from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") or under the rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"). As used herein, a "Repayment Event" means any event or condition which gives the holder of any

note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by a Main Street Entity, as applicable.

(iii) The Indenture has been duly authorized, and, at the Closing Time, will be executed and delivered by the Company and, when executed and delivered by the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be subject to (A) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or thereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and (B) general principles of equity and the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(iv) The DTC Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, when executed and delivered by DTC, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be subject to (A) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or thereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and (B) general principles of equity and the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(o) <u>Material Agreements</u>. Each material agreement described in the Disclosure Package and Prospectus (each such agreement, a "*Material Agreement*" and collectively, the "*Material Agreements*") has been accurately and fully described in all material respects. The Company has not sent or received notice of, or otherwise communicated or received communication with respect to, termination of any Material Agreement, nor has any such termination been threatened by any person.

(p) <u>Authorization and Description of Securities</u>. The Securities to be sold pursuant to this Agreement have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company and such Securities, when duly executed, issued and authenticated in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the consideration specified in this Agreement, will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). The Securities and the Indenture conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and such descriptions conform to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same, to the extent such rights are set forth; and the issuance of the Securities is not subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(q) Reserved.

(r) <u>Intellectual Property Rights</u>. Each of the Main Street Entities owns or possesses sufficient trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, approvals, trade secrets and other similar rights (collectively, "*Intellectual Property Rights*") reasonably necessary to conduct their businesses as described in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package; and the expected expiration of any of such Intellectual Property Rights would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Main Street Entities have received any notice of infringement or conflict with asserted intellectual property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's knowledge, none of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its officers, directors or employees or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

(s) <u>All Necessary Permits, etc.</u> Each Main Street Entity possesses such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its respective business, and the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such certificate, authorization or permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(t) <u>Absence of Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against the Main Street Entities, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package (other than as disclosed therein), or which might reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, the Indenture, or the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement, the Indenture or the DTC Agreement. All pending legal or governmental proceedings to which any Main Street Entity is a party or of which any of such Main Street Entity's property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(u) <u>Accuracy of Descriptions and Exhibits</u>. There are no contracts or documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package or to be filed as exhibits thereto that have not been so described and filed as required; provided, however, that the Company will file this Agreement and the Indenture in a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the 1933 Act.

(v) <u>Regulated Investment Company</u>. The Company has been and is in compliance with the requirements of Subchapter M of the Code to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code. The Company will direct the investment of the net proceeds of the

Offering of the Securities and continue to conduct its activities in such a manner as to comply with the requirements of Subchapter M of the Code.

(w) <u>Registered Management Investment Company Status</u>. None of the Main Street Entities are, or after giving effect to the Offering and sale of the Securities, will be a "registered management investment company" or an entity "controlled" by a "registered management investment company," as such terms are used under the 1940 Act.

(x) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Funds maintain insurance covering their properties, operations, personnel and business as the Company and the Funds deem adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and the Funds and their business; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof and will be fully in force at the time of purchase of the Securities.

(y) <u>Statistical, Demographic or Market-Related Data</u>. All statistical, demographic or market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate and all such data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus accurately reflects the materials upon which it is based or from which it was derived.

(z) <u>Investments</u>. Save for those provided in the 1940 Act, the Code and the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 and the regulations promulgated thereunder (the "*SBA Regulations*"), there are no material restrictions, limitations or regulations with respect to the ability of the Company or the Funds to invest their assets as described in the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(aa) <u>Tax Law Compliance</u>. Each of the Main Street Entities has filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and have paid all taxes required to be paid by any of them and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against any of them. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Main Street Entities (other than the Investment Advisor) has not been finally determined. The Company is not aware of any tax deficiency that has been or might be asserted or threatened against any of the Main Street Entities that could result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(bb) <u>Small Business Investment Company Status</u>. Each of SBIC Fund I and SBIC Fund II is licensed to operate as a Small Business Investment Company ("*SBIC*") by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("*SBA*"). The SBIC license for each of SBIC Fund I and SBIC Fund II has not been revoked or suspended with the SBA and no adverse regulatory findings contained in any Examinations Reports prepared by the SBA regarding the Funds are outstanding or unresolved. The method of operation of the Funds will permit them to continue to meet the requirements for qualification as an SBIC.

(cc) <u>SBA Debentures</u>. The Funds are eligible to sell securities guaranteed by the SBA in the amounts and on the terms described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Funds are not in default under the terms of any debenture which the Funds have issued to the SBA for guaranty by the SBA or any other material monetary obligation, and no event, which with the passage of time, notice or both has occurred, which would be a default or event of default thereunder.

(dd) <u>Distribution of Offering Materials</u>. The Company has not distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the Offering and sale of the Securities other than the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package.

(ee) <u>Absence of Registration Rights</u>. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, there are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered by the Company under the 1933 Act.

(ff) <u>New York Stock Exchange</u>. The common stock of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the 1934 Act and have been approved for listing on the NYSE and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the common stock of the Company under the 1934 Act or delisting the common stock of the Company from the NYSE, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the NYSE is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. The Company has continued to satisfy, in all material respects, all requirements for listing the Company's common stock for trading on the NYSE.

(gg) <u>No Price Stabilization or Manipulation</u>. The Company has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

(hh) <u>Material Relationship with the Underwriters</u>. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, none of the Main Street Entities have any material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters.

(ii) <u>No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments</u>. None of the Main Street Entities nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee or agent of any of the Main Street Entities, has made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state or foreign office in violation of any law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package.

(jj) <u>No Outstanding Loans or Other Indebtedness</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company.

(kk) <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. Each of the Main Street Entities (i) is conducting its business in compliance with all laws, rules, regulations, decisions, directives and orders except for such failure to comply which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and (ii) is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the SBA and the 1940 Act.

(ll) <u>Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>. The Company and, to its knowledge, its officers and directors (in such capacity) are in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Commission's published rules promulgated thereunder that are applicable to the Company as of the date hereof.

(mm) <u>Anti-Money Laundering, Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Compliance</u>. The operations of the Main Street Entities are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, also known as the Bank Secrecy Act, the USA Patriot Act, the money laundering statues of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental entity having jurisdiction over the Main Street Entities (collectively, the "*Money Laundering Laws*") and no proceeding by or before any court or governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving any Main Street Entity with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened. No Main Street Entity, or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, partner, manager, employee or affiliate of any Main Street Entity has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977; (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment; or (v) made any payment of funds to any Main Street Entity or received or retained funds in violation of any such law, rule or regulation.

(nn) <u>No Sanctions by the Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. None of the Main Street Entities nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, employee or affiliate of the Main Street Entities is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("*OFAC*"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the OFAC.

(00) <u>Certificates</u>. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

# Section 2. SALE AND DELIVERY TO UNDERWRITERS; CLOSING.

(a) <u>Initial Securities</u>. On the basis of the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, the respective principal amounts of Securities set forth in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto opposite its name at a purchase price of 97% of the principal amount of the Securities (the "*Purchase Price*"), plus any additional aggregate principal amount of Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of <u>Section 10</u> hereof.

(b) <u>Over-Allotment Securities</u>. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties contained herein and subject to

the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional \$12,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Securities at the Purchase Price plus accrued interest from the Closing Time to the Closing Time of the Over-Allotment Securities. Said option may be exercised only to cover over-allotments which may be made in connection with the Offering and distribution of the Initial Securities by the Underwriters. The option granted hereby may be exercised only by written notice from Keefe, on behalf of the Underwriters, to the Company, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement, setting forth the aggregate principal amount of Over-Allotment Securities to be purchased and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Over-Allotment Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (the "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Underwriters, but shall not be later than seven (7) full business days and no earlier than three (3) full business days after the exercise of said option, unless the Date of Delivery is at the Closing Time. The Date of Delivery may also be earlier than three (3) full business days if mutually agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company but in no event shall the Date of Delivery take place prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Over-Allotment Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total number of Over-Allotment Securities then being purchased which the number of Initial Securities set forth in <u>Schedule A</u> opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject in each case to such adjustments as Keefe in its discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of a fractional number of Over-Allotment Securities plus any additional number of Over-Allotment Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof.

(c) <u>Payment</u>. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates, if any, for the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, 700 Sixth Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, D.C. 20001, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company, at 10:00 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the third (fourth, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 p.m. (Eastern Time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 10</u>), or at such earlier or later time, but in any case not later than ten (10) business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called "*Closing Time*"). In addition, in the event that any or all of the Over-Allotment

Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for such Over-Allotment Securities shall be made at the abovementioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company, on the Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Underwriters to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company, against delivery to the Underwriters for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized Keefe, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Over-Allotment Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. Keefe, individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Over-Allotment Securitier whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

(d) <u>Denominations; Registration</u>. Certificates for the Initial Securities and the Over-Allotment Securities, if any, shall be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Underwriters may request in writing at least two (2) full business days before the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be. The certificates for the Initial Securities and the Over-Allotment Securities, if the Company determines to issue any such certificates, will be made available for examination and packaging by the Underwriters in Washington, D.C. no later than 10:00 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the business day prior to the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company or another mutually agreeable facility, against payment of the purchase price therefore in immediately available funds to the order of the Company.

# Section 3. COVENANTS.

The Company agrees with each Underwriter as follows:

(a) <u>Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests</u>. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 430C under the 1933 Act, and will notify the Underwriters as soon as practicable, and, in the cases clauses (ii)-(iv) of this <u>Section 3(a)</u>, confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective, or any supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes. The Company will promptly effect the filings required by Rule 497 and

will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 497 was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement pursuant to Section 8(d) of the 1933 Act, and, if any such stop order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(b) <u>Filing of Amendments</u>. The Company will give the Underwriters notice of its intention to file or prepare any amendment to the Registration Statement, or any supplement or revision to either the Preliminary Prospectus or to the Prospectus, and will furnish the Underwriters with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing or use, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Underwriters or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) <u>Delivery of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Underwriters and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) <u>Delivery of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Preliminary Prospectus (and will deliver as many copies of the Prospectus) as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) <u>Continued Compliance with Securities Laws</u>. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus is required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order that the Prospectus will not include any untrue statements of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser, or if it shall be necessary, in the opinion of such counsel, at any such time to amend the Registration

Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, subject to <u>Section 3(b)</u>, such amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement or the Prospectus comply with such requirements, and the Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(f) <u>Amendments or Supplements to the Disclosure Package</u>. If there occurs an event or development as a result of which the Disclosure Package would include an untrue statement of a material fact or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters so that any use of the Disclosure Package may cease until it is amended or supplemented (at the sole cost and expense of the Company).

(g) <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company will use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Underwriters may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Securities; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to the extent that the Securities are "covered securities" that are exempt from state regulation of securities offerings pursuant to Section 18 of the 1933 Act; and provided, further, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(h) <u>Rule 158</u>. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 16 months after the date hereof, an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(i) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package under "Use of Proceeds."

(j) <u>Listing</u>. The Company will use its reasonable efforts to cause, within 30 days of the Closing Time, the Securities to be duly authorized for listing by the NYSE.

(k) <u>Restriction on Sale of Securities</u>. During a period of 30 days from the date of the Prospectus Supplement (the "*Lock-Up Period*"), the Company will not, without the prior written consent of Keefe (which will not be unreasonably withheld), (i) directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company that are substantially similar to the Notes or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such debt securities or

(ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company that are substantially similar to the Notes, whether any

such swap or transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (1) during the last 17 days of the Lock-Up Period, the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs; or (2) prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this Agreement shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, as applicable, unless Keefe waives, in writing, such extension. The restrictions in this Section shall not apply to (i) the Securities to be sold hereunder, (ii) borrowings under the Credit Facility or (iii) the issuance of SBA-guaranteed debentures.

(1) <u>DTC.</u> The Company will cooperate with the Underwriters and use its commercially reasonable efforts to permit the offered Securities to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of DTC.

(m) <u>Reporting Requirements</u>. The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1940 Act and the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1940 Act and the 1934 Act.

(n) <u>Subchapter M</u>. The Company has qualified to be taxed as a regulated investment company for its taxable years ended December 31, 2007 through December 31, 2012, and will use its best efforts to maintain qualification as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code for its taxable year ending December 31, 2013 and thereafter.

(o) <u>No Manipulation of Market for Securities</u>. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in, or that might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities in violation of federal or state securities laws.

(p) <u>Continued Compliance with SBA Requirements</u>. The Company will use its best efforts to cause each of the Funds to continue to comply with the SBA requirements applicable to them and meet their obligations as SBICs licensed by the SBA.

(q) <u>Indenture</u>. At or prior to the Closing Time, the Company and the Trustee shall have executed and delivered the Indenture and the First Supplemental Indenture.

The Underwriters covenant to the Company as follows:

(r) <u>FINRA No Objection Letter</u>. The Underwriters agree to use their best efforts to obtain a no objection letter from FINRA regarding the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements with respect to the Offering.

# Section 4. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.

(a) <u>Expenses</u>. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and of each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of this Agreement, any agreement among Underwriters and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities, the Indenture and such other documents as may be required in connection therewith, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates for the Securities, if any, to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisers, (v) the printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, (vi) the fees and expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Securities and of the Trustee, (vii) the filing fees incident to the review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Securities, (viii) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Securities on the NYSE, and (ix) the transportation, lodging, graphics and other expenses of the Company and its officers related to the preparation for and participation by the Company and its officers in the road show.

(b) <u>Termination of Agreement</u>. If this Agreement is terminated by the Underwriters in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 5</u> or <u>Section 9(a)</u> hereof, the Company shall reimburse, or arrange for an affiliate to reimburse, the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

# Section 5. CONDITIONS OF UNDERWRITERS' OBLIGATIONS.

The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in <u>Section 1</u> hereof, in certificates of any officer of the Company delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) <u>Effectiveness of Registration Statement</u>. The Registration Statement shall be effective and at the Closing Time (and at the Date of Delivery) no stop order or other temporary or permanent order or decree (whether under the 1933 Act or otherwise) suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Prospectus shall have been issued or otherwise be in effect, and no proceedings with respect to either shall have been initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission, and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of counsel to the Underwriters. The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 497 under the 1933 Act.

(b) <u>Opinions of Counsel for the Company</u>. At Closing Time, the Underwriters shall have received the opinion, dated as of Closing Time, from Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, counsel for the Company, as to matters set forth in <u>Schedule C</u> hereto.

(c) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters</u>. At Closing Time, the Underwriters shall have received the favorable opinion, dated as of Closing Time, from Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and other related matters as the Underwriters may reasonably require. In giving such opinion such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the federal law of the United States, upon the opinions of counsel satisfactory to the Underwriters. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, they have relied, to the extent they deem proper, upon certificates of officers of the Company and certificates of public officials.

(d) <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. At Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Change or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change, and the Underwriters shall have received a certificate of a duly authorized officer of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company dated as of Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such Material Adverse Change, (ii) the representations and warranties in <u>Section 1</u> hereof are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, pursuant to Section 8(d) of the 1933 Act, has been issued and no proceedings for any such purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are pending or are contemplated by the Commission.

(e) <u>Accountant's Comfort Letter</u>. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Underwriters shall have received from Grant Thornton LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information, including any pro forma financial information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(f) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At Closing Time, the Underwriters shall have received from Grant Thornton LLP a letter, dated as of Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to <u>Section 5(e)</u> of this Agreement.

(g) <u>No Objection</u>. FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements of the Offering.

(h) Reserved.

(i) <u>Additional Documents</u>. At Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery, counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriters and counsel for the Underwriters.

(j) <u>Approval of Listing</u>. Within 30 days of the Closing Time, the Securities shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE.

(k) <u>Conditions to Purchase of Over-Allotment Securities</u>. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in <u>Section 2(b)</u> hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Over-Allotment Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company hereunder shall be true and correct as of the Date of Delivery and, at the Date of Delivery, the Underwriters shall have received:

(i) <u>Officers' Certificates</u>. Certificates, dated the Date of Delivery, of a duly authorized officer of the Company, of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company confirming that the information contained in the certificate delivered by each of them at the Closing Time pursuant to <u>Section 5(d)</u> hereof remains true and correct as of the Date of Delivery.

(ii) <u>Opinions of Counsel for the Company</u>. The opinion of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, acting as counsel for the Company dated the Date of Delivery, relating to the Over-Allotment Securities to be purchased on the Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by <u>Section 5(b)</u> hereof.

(iii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for the Underwriters</u>. The opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, counsel for the Underwriters, dated the Date of Delivery, relating to the Over-Allotment Securities to be purchased on the Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by <u>Section 5(c)</u> hereof.

(iv) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. A letter from Grant Thornton LLP in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters and dated the Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Underwriters pursuant to <u>Section 5(f)</u> hereof.

(1) <u>Termination of Agreement</u>. If any condition specified in this <u>Section 5</u> shall not have been fulfilled when and as required

to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Over-Allotment Securities, on the Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Over-Allotment Securities, may be terminated by the Underwriters by notice to the Company at any

time at or prior to Closing Time or the Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in <u>Section 4</u> and except that <u>Section 1</u>, <u>Section 6</u>, <u>Section 7</u>, <u>Section 8</u> and <u>Section 12</u> shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

# Section 6. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) <u>Indemnification of Underwriters</u>. The Company agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers and employees, and any person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against:

(i) any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim whatsoever (including the reasonable cost of any investigation incurred in connection therewith) which, jointly or severally, any such Underwriter or any such person may incur under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, the 1940 Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon (A) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (B) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact included in the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or omission referred to in clause (i); provided that (subject to <u>Section 6(e)</u> below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by Keefe), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any actual or threatened litigation (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by Keefe), or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under clauses (i) or (ii) above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnification provisions set forth in this <u>Section 6(a)</u> shall not apply to any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim to the

extent arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through Keefe or its counsel expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information set forth in Section 6(f) below. Moreover, that the Company will not be liable to any Underwriter with respect to the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package to the extent that the Company shall sustain the burden of proving that any such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim resulted from the fact that such Underwriter, in contravention of a requirement of this Agreement or applicable law, sold Securities to a person to whom such Underwriter failed to send or give, at or prior to the Closing Time, a copy of the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented if: (i) the Company shall have previously furnished copies of the Prospectus (sufficiently in advance of the Closing Time to allow for distribution by the Closing Time) to the Underwriter and the loss, damage, expense, liability or claim against such Underwriter resulted from an untrue statement or omission of a material fact contained in or omitted from the Disclosure Package which was corrected in the Prospectus prior to the Closing Time and such Prospectus was required by law to be delivered at or prior to the written confirmation of sale to such person and (ii) such failure to give or send such Prospectus by the Closing Time to the party or parties asserting such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim would have constituted a defense to the claim asserted by such person.

(b) Indemnification of the Company, Directors and Officers. Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act against any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim described in <u>Section 6(a)</u>, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through Keefe or its counsel expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information set forth in <u>Section 6(f)</u> below. (c) <u>Actions against Parties; Notification</u>. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to <u>Section 6(a)</u>, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by Keefe, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u>, counsel to the

indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this <u>Section 6</u> or <u>Section 7</u> hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) <u>Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse</u>. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by <u>Section 6(a)(ii)</u> effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement; provided that an indemnifying party shall not be liable for any such settlement effected without its consent if such indemnifying party, prior to the date of such settlement, (1) reimburses such indemnified party in accordance with such request for the amount of such fees and expenses of counsel as the indemnifying party believes in good faith to be reasonable, and (2) provides written notice to the indemnified party that the indemnifying party disputes in good faith the reasonableness of the unpaid balance of such fees and expenses.

(e) <u>Limitations on Indemnification</u>. Any indemnification by the Company shall be subject to the requirements and limitations of Section 17(i) of the 1940 Act and 1940 Act Release 11330.

(f) <u>Information Provided By Underwriters</u>. The Company and the Underwriters acknowledge and agree that (i) the concession and reallowance figures appearing under the caption "Underwriting—Commissions and Discounts" in the Prospectus and (ii) the statements set forth in the first sentence of each of the first and third paragraphs under the caption "Underwriting—Price Stabilization and Short Positions" in the Prospectus constitute the only information furnished in writing by or on behalf of the several Underwriters for inclusion in the Prospectus.

# Section 7. CONTRIBUTION.

If the indemnification provided for in <u>Section 6</u> hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the Offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters (whether from the Company or otherwise), in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus Supplement bear to the aggregate principal offering amount of the Securities as set forth on such cover.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this <u>Section 7</u>. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this <u>Section 7</u> shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any

investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no person guilty of fraudulent

misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this <u>Section 7</u>, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director and officer of the Company and each person, if any, who controls the Company, within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> are several in proportion to the number of Securities set forth opposite their respective names in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto and not joint.

Any contribution by the Company shall be subject to the requirements and limitations of Section 17(i) of the 1940 Act and 1940 Act Release 11330.

# Section 8. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES TO SURVIVE DELIVERY.

All representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, any person controlling any Underwriter or any affiliate of any Underwriter, or by or on behalf of the Company, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company, and shall survive the acceptance of and payment for any of the Securities.

# Section 9. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.

(a) <u>Termination; General</u>. The Underwriters may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company, at any time at or prior to Closing Time (i) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date of the Prospectus Supplement, any Material Adverse Change whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any material outbreak of hostilities or material escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Underwriters, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Securities or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in the common stock of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the NYSE, or if trading generally on the NYSE or Nasdaq markets has been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, the NYSE or any other governmental authority, or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York state authorities.

(b) <u>Liabilities</u>. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in <u>Section 4</u> hereof, and provided further that <u>Section 1</u>, <u>Section 6</u>, <u>Section 7</u>, <u>Section 8</u>, <u>Section 11</u>, <u>Section 12</u> and <u>Section 13</u> shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

# Section 10. DEFAULT BY ONE OR MORE OF THE UNDERWRITERS.

(a) If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at Closing Time or the Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "*Defaulted Securities*"), the Underwriters shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Underwriters shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company to sell the Over-Allotment Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

(b) No action taken pursuant to this <u>Section 10</u> shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

(c) In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of the Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Over-Allotment Securities, as the case may be, either the Underwriters or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Time or the Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven (7) days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement or Prospectus Supplement or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this <u>Section 10</u>.

# Section 11. NOTICES.

All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Underwriters:

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. 787 Seventh Avenue New York, New York 10019 Facsimile: (312) 423-8232 Attention: Allen G. Laufenberg

If to the Company:

Main Street Capital Corporation 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800 Houston, Texas 77056 Facsimile: (713) 350-6042 Attention: Vincent Foster with a copy to:

Bass, Berry & Sims PLC 100 Peabody Place, Suite 900 Memphis, Tennessee 38103 Facsimile: (901) 543-5999 Attention: John A. Good, Esq.

with a copy to:

Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP 700 Sixth Street, Suite 700, NW Washington, D.C. 20001 Facsimile: (202) 637-3593 Attention: Harry S. Pangas, Esq.

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

#### Section 12. PARTIES.

This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company, and their respective partners and successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters, the Company, and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u> and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters, the Company, and their respective partners and successors, and said controlling persons and officers, directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

# Section 13. NO FIDUCIARY OBLIGATION.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Underwriters have acted, and are acting, solely in the capacity of an arm'slength contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the Offering of the Securities contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the Offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, the Underwriters have not advised, and are not advising, the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matter in any jurisdiction with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Underwriters shall have no responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated

hereby or other matters relating to such transactions has been and will be performed solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and have not been and shall not be on behalf of the Company or any other person. It is understood that the offering price was arrived at through arm'slength negotiations between the Underwriters and the Company, and that such price was not set or otherwise determined as a result of expert advice rendered to the Company by any Underwriter. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters are collectively acting as an independent contractor, and any duty of the Underwriters arising out of this Agreement and the transactions completed hereby shall be contractual in nature and expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering contemplated hereby that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the Securities.

# Section 14. RESEARCH ANALYST INDEPENDENCE.

The Company acknowledges that (i) the Underwriters' research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies and (ii) the Underwriters'

research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company, the value of the common stock of the Company, the Securities and/or the Offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that it may have against the Underwriters with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by the Underwriters' independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by any Underwriter's investment banking division. The Company acknowledges that each of the Underwriters is a full service securities firm and as such, from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that are the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

# Section 15. GOVERNING LAW AND TIME.

# THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO AGREEMENTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN SAID STATE. UNLESS OTHERWISE EXPLICITLY PROVIDED, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO EASTERN TIME.

# Section 16. JURISDICTION

The Company and each of the Underwriters hereby submit to the jurisdiction of and venue in the federal courts located in the City of New York, New York in connection with any dispute related to this Agreement, any transaction contemplated hereby, or any other matter contemplated hereby.

# Section 17. WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY.

The Company and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### Section 18. EFFECT OF HEADINGS.

The Article and Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to us a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Company and the Underwriters and in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Vincent D. Foster</u>

Name: Vincent D. Foster Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED,

as of the date first above written:

# KEEFE, BRUYETTE & WOODS, INC.

For itself and on behalf of the other Underwriters named in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto.

By: /s/ Allen G. Laufenberg

Name: Allen G. Laufenberg Title: Managing Director

# SIXTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS SIXTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is made as of the 25<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2013, by and among MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION, a Maryland corporation (the "Borrower"), the INITIAL GUARANTORS identified in the Credit Agreement (as defined below) (the "Guarantors"), BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY (the "Administrative Agent"), and all of the LENDERS, as defined in the Credit Agreement (the "Lenders").

# <u>RECITALS</u>:

The Borrower, the Guarantors, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders have entered into a certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of September 20, 2010, as amended by the Supplement and Joinder Agreement dated January 7, 2011, the First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of June 28, 2011, the Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of July 29, 2011, the Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and First Amendment to Amended and Restated Custodial Agreement dated as of November 21, 2011, the Supplement and Joinder dated December 30, 2011, the Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 2, 2012, the Supplement and Joinder to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of July 17, 2012 and the Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and First Amendment to each of the Security Agreement and the Pledge Agreement dated November 1, 2012 (as amended and supplemented, the "Credit Agreement"). Capitalized terms used in this Amendment that are not otherwise defined in this Amendment shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in the Credit Agreement.

The Borrower and Guarantors have requested that the Administrative Agent and the Lenders amend the Credit Agreement in order to except certain debt permitted under the Credit Agreement from the negative covenant prohibiting the Loan Parties from entering into restrictive agreements, and the Lenders and the Administrative Agent have agreed to do so.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the Recitals and the mutual promises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Borrower, the Guarantors, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Recitals</u>. The Recitals are incorporated herein by reference and shall be deemed to be a part of this Amendment.

SECTION 2. Amendment to Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement is hereby amended as set forth in this Section 2.

SECTION 2.01. Amendment to Section 5.29. Section 5.29 is hereby amended and restated as follows:

SECTION 5.29. <u>No Restrictive Agreement</u>. No Loan Party will, nor will any Loan Party permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, after the date of this Agreement, any indenture, agreement, instrument or other arrangement that, directly or indirectly, prohibits or restrains, or has the effect of prohibiting or restraining, or imposes materially adverse conditions upon, any of the following by the Loan Party or any such Subsidiary: (i) the incurrence or payment of Debt, (ii) the granting of Liens (other than normal and customary restrictions on the granting of Liens on Capital Securities issued by a Person other than a Subsidiary in respect of any Portfolio Investment made in the ordinary course of business) or (iii) the making of loans, advances or Investments or the sale, assignment, transfer or other disposition of property, real, personal or mixed, tangible; except in each case for prohibitions and restraints (i) on SBIC Entities arising in the ordinary course of business as a result of Applicable Law and (ii) imposed pursuant to Debt incurred pursuant to Section 5.31(e) of this Agreement. No Loan Party will, nor will any Loan Party permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, after the date of this Agreement, any indenture, agreement, instrument or other arrangement that, directly or indirectly, prohibits or restrains, or has the effect of prohibiting or restraining, or imposes materially adverse conditions upon, the ability of the Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries to declare or pay Restricted Payments or other distributions in respect of Capital Securities of the Loan Party or any Subsidiary, except for prohibitions and restraints imposed pursuant to Debt incurred pursuant to Section 5.31(e) of this Agreement.

SECTION 4. <u>Conditions to Effectiveness</u>. The effectiveness of this Amendment and the obligations of the Lenders hereunder are subject to the following conditions, unless the Required Lenders waive such conditions:

(a) The Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent the following in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

(i) duly executed counterparts of this Amendment signed by the Borrower, the Guarantors and the Required Lenders; and

(ii) such other documents or items that the Administrative Agent, the Lenders or their counsel may reasonably request.

(b) The Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent, upon application with appropriate documentation, all reasonable costs and expenses of the Administrative Agent, including reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent, incurred in connection with this Amendment and the transactions contemplated herein.

SECTION 5. <u>No Other Amendment</u>. Except for the amendment set forth above, the text of the Credit Agreement shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect. On and after the

2

Sixth Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), all references to the Credit Agreement in each of the Loan Documents shall hereafter mean the Credit Agreement as amended by this Amendment. This Amendment is not intended to effect, nor shall it be construed as, a novation. The Credit Agreement and this Amendment shall be construed together as a single agreement. This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document under the terms of the Credit Agreement. Nothing herein contained shall waive, annul, vary or affect any provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in the Credit Agreement, except as herein amended, nor affect nor impair any rights, powers or remedies under the Credit Agreement as hereby amended. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent do hereby reserve all of their rights and remedies against all parties who may be or may hereafter become secondarily liable for the repayment of the Notes. The Borrower and Guarantors promise and agree to perform all of the requirements, conditions, agreements and obligations under the terms of the Credit Agreement, as amended, and the other Loan Documents being hereby ratified and affirmed. The Borrower and Guarantors hereby expressly agree that the terms of the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, and the other Loan Documents are in full force and effect.

SECTION 6. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Borrower and Guarantors hereby represent and warrant to each of the Lenders as follows:

(a) No Default or Event of Default under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document has occurred and is continuing unwaived by the Lenders on the date hereof, or shall result from this Amendment.

(b) The Borrower and the Guarantors have the power and authority to enter into this Amendment and to do all acts and things as are required or contemplated hereunder to be done, observed and performed by them.

(c) This Amendment has been duly authorized, validly executed and delivered by one or more authorized officers of the Borrower and the Guarantors and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower and the Guarantors enforceable against them in accordance with its terms.

(d) The execution and delivery of this Amendment and the performance by the Borrower and the Guarantors hereunder do not and will not require the consent or approval of any regulatory authority or governmental authority or agency having jurisdiction over the Borrower, or any Guarantor, nor be in contravention of or in conflict with the articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational documents of the Borrower, or any Guarantor that is a corporation, the articles of organization or operating agreement of any Guarantor that is a limited liability company, or the provision of any statute, or any judgment, order or indenture, instrument, agreement or undertaking, to which any Borrower, or any Guarantor is party or by which the assets or properties of the Borrower and the Guarantors are or may become bound.

SECTION 7. <u>Counterparts; Governing Law</u>. This Amendment may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which, taken

3

together, shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Amendment shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina.

SECTION 8. <u>Amendment</u>. This Amendment may not be amended or modified without the written consent of the Lenders.

SECTION 9. <u>Effective Date</u>. The date on which the conditions set forth in this Amendment have been satisfied shall be the "Sixth Amendment Effective Date" of this Amendment.

SECTION 10. <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Loan Parties agree to promptly take such action, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, as is necessary to carry out the intent of this Amendment.

SECTION 11. <u>Consent by Guarantors</u>. The Guarantors consent to the foregoing amendments. The Guarantors promise and agree to perform all of the requirements, conditions, agreements and obligations under the terms of the Credit Agreement, as hereby amended, said Credit Agreement, as hereby amended, being hereby ratified and affirmed. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Guarantors acknowledge and agree that the "Guaranteed Obligations" (as defined in the Credit Agreement) include, without limitation, the indebtedness, liabilities and obligations evidenced by the Notes and the Advances made under the Credit Agreement as hereby amended. The Guarantors hereby expressly agree that the terms of the Credit Agreement, as hereby amended, are in full force and effect.

SECTION 12. <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Amendment that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions hereof or thereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 13. <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests and other communications to any party to the Loan Documents, as amended hereby, shall be given in accordance with the terms of Section 9.01 of the Credit Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed and delivered, or have caused their respective duly authorized officers and representatives to execute and deliver, this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

#### BORROWER

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION

By:/s/ Dwayne L. HyzakName:Dwayne L. HyzakTitle:Chief Financial Officer

# **INITIAL GUARANTOR**

# MAIN STREET CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Dwayne L. Hyzak</u> Name: Dwayne L. Hyzak Title: Chief Financial Officer

#### **INITIAL GUARANTOR**

#### MAIN STREET EQUITY INTERESTS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Dwayne L. Hyzak</u> Name: Dwayne L. Hyzak

Title: Chief Financial Officer

# COMMITMENTS:

Revolver Commitment: \$50,000,000

# ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND LENDER

# BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY

By:/s/ William B. KeeneName:William B. KeeneTitle:Vice President

#### LENDERS

#### **REGIONS BANK**

By: /s/ Larry C. Stephens

Name: Larry C. Stephens

Title: Senior Vice President

# Revolver Commitment: \$50,000,000

**Revolver Commitment:** 

\$50,000,000

# FROST BANK

By: <u>/s/ Brenda Murphy</u> Name: Brenda Murphy **Revolver Commitment:** \$37,500,000

**Revolver Commitment:** 

\$25,000,000

# CAPITAL ONE, N.A.

By: /s/ Don Backer

Name: Don Backer Title: Senior Vice President

# **TEXAS CAPITAL BANK**

By: /s/ Eric Luttrell Name: Eric Luttrell

Title: Senior Vice President

Revolver Commitment: \$25,000,000

CADENCE BANK, N.A.

/s/ Bill Bobbora By:

Name: Bill Bobbora Senior Vice President Title:

**Revolver Commitment:** \$20,000,000

# AMEGY BANK N.A.

By: /s/ Timothy Zawinsky Name: Timothy Zawinsky Title: Vice President

**Revolver Commitment:** \$20,000,000

# **ROYAL BANK OF CANADA**

By: /s/ Tim Stephens

Name: Tim Stephens

Title: Authorized Signatory

**Revolver Commitment:** \$10,000,000

# **RAYMOND JAMES BANK, N.A.**

By: /s/ Joseph A. Ciccolini Name: Joseph A. Ciccolini

Title: Vice President - Senior Corporate Banker

Exhibit (l)(2)

# [Letterhead of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP]

March 28, 2013

Main Street Capital Corporation 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 800 Houston, TX 77056

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Main Street Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "*Company*"), in connection with the registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-183555) (as amended as of the date hereof, the "*Registration Statement*") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Commission*") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"), previously declared effective by the Commission, relating to the public offering of securities of the Company that may be offered by the Company from time to time as set forth in the prospectus dated October 19, 2012, which was included in Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement, and which forms a part of the Registration Statement (the "*Prospectus*"), and as may be set forth from time to time in one or more supplements to the Prospectus. This opinion letter is rendered in connection with the public offering of \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.125% senior unsecured notes due 2023 (the "*Notes*"), plus \$12,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes issuable by the Company to cover the underwriters' over-allotment option, as described in the Prospectus and a prospectus supplement dated March 26, 2013 (the "*Prospectus Supplement*"). All of the Notes are to be sold by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and related Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement.

The Notes will be issued pursuant to the indenture, filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to be entered into between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"), as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to be entered into between the Company and the Trustee (collectively, the "*Indenture*").

As counsel to the Company, we have participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement and have examined the originals or copies of the following:

(i) The Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

(ii) The Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

(iii) A Certificate of Good Standing with respect to the Company issued by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland as of a recent date;

(iv) The resolutions of the board of directors of the Company relating to, among other things, (a) the authorization and approval of the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, (b) the authorization, execution and delivery of the Indenture, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company; and (c) the authorization, issuance and sale of the Notes;

(v) The Indenture; and

(vi) a specimen copy of the form of the Notes to be issued pursuant to the Indenture in the form attached to the Indenture.

With respect to such examination and our opinion expressed herein, we have assumed, without any independent investigation or verification, (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all documents submitted to us for examination, (ii) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (iii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (iv) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as conformed or reproduced copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copied documents, (v) that all certificates issued by public officials have been properly issued, and (vi) that the Indenture will be a valid and legally binding obligation of the parties thereto (other than the Company). We also have assumed without independent investigation or verification the accuracy and completeness of all corporate records made available to us by the Company.

As to certain matters of fact relevant to the opinions in this opinion letter, we have relied up certificates and/or representations of officers of the Company. We have also relied on certificates and confirmations of public officials. We have not independently established the facts, or in the case of certificates or confirmations of public officials, the other statements, so relied upon.

This opinion letter is limited to the contract laws of the State of New York, as in effect on the date hereof, and we express no opinion with respect to any other laws of such jurisdiction or the laws of any other jurisdictions. Without limiting the preceding sentence, we express no opinion as to any state securities or broker dealer laws or regulations thereunder relating to the offer, issuance and sale of the Notes. This opinion letter has been prepared, and should be interpreted, in accordance with customary practice followed in the preparation of opinion letters by lawyers who regularly give, and such customary practice followed by lawyers who on behalf of their clients regularly advise opinion recipients regarding, opinion letters of this kind.

Based upon and subject to the limitations, exceptions, qualifications and assumptions set forth in this opinion letter, we are of the opinion that when the Notes are duly executed and delivered by duly authorized officers of the Company and duly authenticated by the

Trustee, all in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, and delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment of the agreed consideration therefor, the Notes will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

The opinion expressed in this opinion letter is subject, as to enforcement, to (i) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer or conveyance or other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

The opinions expressed in this opinion letter (a) are strictly limited to the matters stated in this opinion letter, and without limiting the foregoing, no other opinions are to be implied and (b) are only as of the date of this opinion letter, and we are under no obligation, and do not undertake, to advise the addressee of this opinion letter or any other person or entity either of any change of law or fact that occurs, or of any fact that comes to our attention, after the date of this opinion letter, even though such change or such fact may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion in this opinion letter.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Company's Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, to be filed with the Commission on the date hereof, and to the reference to our firm in the "Legal Matters" section in the Prospectus Supplement. We do not admit by giving this consent that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our reports dated March 8, 2013 with respect to the consolidated financial statements and financial highlights and Schedule 12-14 of Main Street Capital Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2012 contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. We consent to the use of the aforementioned reports in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the captions "Selected Financial Data" and "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP Houston, Texas March 26, 2013